



**Issued by Credit Suisse AG**

- 16,275,000<sup>±</sup> VelocityShares™ Daily Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs linked to the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index due December 4, 2030  
 (the “**Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs**”)
- 2,900,000<sup>±</sup> VelocityShares™ Daily Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs linked to the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index due December 4, 2030  
 (the “**Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs**”)
- 1,225,000<sup>±</sup> VelocityShares™ VIX Short Term ETNs linked to the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index due December 4, 2030  
 (the “**Long VIX Short Term ETNs**”)
- 475,000<sup>±</sup> VelocityShares™ VIX Medium Term ETNs linked to the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index due December 4, 2030  
 (the “**Long VIX Medium Term ETNs**”)
- 28,325,000<sup>±</sup> VelocityShares™ Daily 2x VIX Short Term ETNs linked to the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index due December 4, 2030  
 (the “**2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs**”)
- 975,000<sup>±</sup> VelocityShares™ Daily 2x VIX Medium Term ETNs linked to the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index due December 4, 2030  
 (the “**2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs**”)

ETNs	Leverage Amount	ETN Type	Exchange Ticker	Indicative Value Ticker	CUSIP	ISIN
Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs	-1	“Inverse”	XIV	XIVIV	22542D795	US22542D7957
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs			ZIV	ZIVIV	22542D829	US22542D8294
Long VIX Short Term ETNs	1	“Long”	VIIIX	VIIIXIV	22542D365	US22542D3659
Long VIX Medium Term ETNs			VIIIZ	VIIIZIV	22542D787	US22542D7874
2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs	2	“2x Long” or “Leveraged”	TVIX	TVIXIV	22542D357	US22542D3576
2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs			TVIZ	TVIZIV	22542D340	US22542D3402

We are offering six separate series of exchange traded notes (collectively, the “**ETNs**”). We refer to the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs collectively as the “**Inverse ETNs**,” the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the Long VIX Medium Term ETNs collectively as the “**Long ETNs**” and the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs collectively as the “**2x Long ETNs**.”

We have listed each series of the ETNs on The Nasdaq Stock Market under the exchange ticker symbols as set forth in the table above. Prior to December 2, 2013, the ETNs were listed on NYSE Arca. As long an active secondary market in the ETNs exists, we expect that investors will purchase and sell the ETNs primarily in this secondary market. We have no obligation to maintain any listing on The Nasdaq Stock Market or any other exchange or quotation system. Under certain circumstances, the ETNs may be subject to delisting by the Nasdaq. We have not and do not intend to list the ETNs on any other exchange. No PRIIPs key information document (KID) has been prepared as the ETNs are not available to retail investors in the European Economic Area.

**The ETNs, and in particular the 2x Long ETNs, are intended to be trading tools for sophisticated investors to manage daily trading risks. They are designed to achieve their stated investment objectives on a daily basis, but their performance over longer periods of time can differ significantly from their stated daily objectives. The ETNs are riskier than securities that have intermediate or long-term investment objectives, and may not be suitable for investors who plan to hold them for longer than one day. Accordingly, the ETNs should be purchased only by knowledgeable investors who understand the potential consequences of investing in volatility indices and of seeking inverse or leveraged investment results, as applicable. Investors should actively and frequently monitor their investments in the ETNs, even intra-day.**

As explained in “**Risk Factors**” in this pricing supplement, because of the way in which the underlying Indices are calculated, the amount payable at maturity or upon redemption or acceleration is likely to be less than the amount of your initial investment in the ETNs, and you are likely to lose part or all of your initial investment. In almost any potential scenario the Closing Indicative Value (as defined below) of your ETNs is likely to be close to zero after 20 years and we do not intend or expect any investor to hold the ETNs from inception to maturity.

Investing in the ETNs involves a number of risks. See “**Risk Factors**” beginning on page PS-15 of this pricing supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined that this pricing supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

We sold a portion of the ETNs on the Inception Date and received proceeds equal to 100% of their stated principal amount as of the Inception Date. We expect to receive proceeds equal to 100% of the issue price to the public of the ETNs we issue and sell after the Inception Date, less any commissions paid to Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (“**CSSU**”) or any other agent. The agent for this offering, CSSU, is our affiliate. For any ETNs we issue on or after the date hereof, CSSU is expected to charge a creation fee of up to approximately 0.15% *times* the Closing Indicative Value of such ETNs on the date on which we price such ETNs, *provided however* that CSSU may from time to time increase or decrease the creation fee. In exchange for providing certain services relating to the distribution of the ETNs, CSSU, a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“**FINRA**”), or another FINRA member may receive all or a portion of the investor fee. In addition, CSSU will charge investors a redemption charge of 0.05% *times* the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date of any ETN that is redeemed at the investor’s option. Please see “**Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)**” in this pricing supplement for more information.

*The ETNs are not deposit liabilities and are not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction.*

**Credit Suisse**

(continued from previous page)

<sup>†</sup>This amended and restated pricing supplement amends and restates and supersedes Pricing Supplement No. VLS ETN-1/A47 dated August 18, 2017 (together with any previous supplements or amendments) in its entirety. We refer to this amended and restated pricing supplement as the “pricing supplement.”

<sup>±</sup>Reflects the number of such ETNs offered hereby. As of January 26, 2018, there were issued and outstanding the following:

- 10,793,880 Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs (\$107,938,800 in stated principal amount). <sup>††</sup>
- 2,498,000 Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs (\$31,225,000 in stated principal amount). <sup>††</sup>
- 834,190 Long VIX Short Term ETNs (\$4,170,950,000 in stated principal amount). <sup>††</sup>
- 165,000 Long VIX Medium Term ETNs (\$16,500,000 in stated principal amount). <sup>††</sup>
- 39,508,590 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs (\$987,714,750,000,000 in stated principal amount). <sup>††</sup>
- 532,900 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs (\$2,664,500,000 in stated principal amount). <sup>††</sup>

<sup>††</sup> For additional information relating to splits and reverse splits, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein.

## General

- The ETNs are senior medium-term notes of Credit Suisse AG, acting through its Nassau Branch, maturing December 4, 2030 (the “**Maturity Date**”). The Maturity Date will be postponed if such date is not a Business Day or if the scheduled Final Valuation Date is not an Index Business Day or if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the Final Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Market Disruption Events.”
- The initial issuance of ETNs of each series priced on November 29, 2010 (the “**Inception Date**”) and settled on December 2, 2010 (the “**Initial Settlement Date**”).
- The ETNs are designed for investors who seek exposure to the applicable underlying Index. The ETNs do not guarantee any return of principal at maturity and do not pay any interest during their term. For each ETN, investors will receive a cash payment at maturity, upon early redemption or upon acceleration by us that will be linked to the performance of the applicable underlying Index, plus a Daily Accrual and less a Daily Investor Fee (each as defined herein). Investors should be willing to forgo interest payments and, if the applicable underlying Index declines or increases, as applicable, be willing to lose up to 100% of their investment. Any payment on the ETNs is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due.
- The exchange ticker and the denominations and stated principal amount per ETN for each series of ETNs is set forth below. ETNs may be issued at a price that is higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the most recent Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs. For additional information, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein.

ETNs	Exchange Ticker	Denomination and Stated Principal Amount per ETN
Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs	XIV	\$10
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs	ZIV	\$12.50
Long VIX Short Term ETNs	VIIX	\$5,000
Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	VIIZ	\$100
2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs	TVIX	\$25,000,000
2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	TVIZ	\$5,000

Additional ETNs of each series may be issued and sold from time to time through CSSU and one or more dealers at a price that is higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the indicative value of the ETNs of such series at that time. Delivery of the ETNs in book-entry form only will be made through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”). Any further issuances of ETNs of any series will form a single series with the offered ETNs of such series, will have the same CUSIP number and will trade interchangeably with the offered ETNs of such series upon settlement. Any further issuances will increase the outstanding number of the applicable series of the ETNs. See “Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” in this pricing supplement for further information.

If there is a substantial demand for the ETNs, we may issue additional ETNs frequently. We have placed conditions on our acceptance of offers to purchase the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs. For more information, see “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Further Issuances” herein. However, we are under no obligation to sell additional ETNs of any series at any time, and if we do sell additional ETNs of any series, we may limit or restrict such sales, and we may stop and subsequently resume selling additional ETNs of such series at any time. **Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs may materially and adversely affect the price and liquidity of the ETNs in the secondary market. Alternatively, the decrease in supply may cause an imbalance in the market supply and demand, which may cause the ETNs to trade at a premium over the indicative value of the ETNs. Any premium may be reduced or eliminated at any time. Paying a premium purchase price over the indicative value of the ETNs could lead to significant losses in the event the investor sells such ETNs at a time when such premium is no longer present in the market place or such ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time), in which case investors will receive a cash payment in an amount equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date (each as defined herein). Investors should consult their financial advisors before purchasing or selling the ETNs, especially for ETNs trading at a premium over their indicative value.** Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs will not affect the early redemption rights of holders as described herein or other ETNs issued by us.

Janus Distributors LLC, effective May 30, 2017 doing business as Janus Henderson Distributors (“JHD”), will receive all or a portion of the Daily Investor Fee in consideration for its role in marketing and placing the securities under the “VelocityShares™” brand. See “Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” in this pricing supplement for further information.

This pricing supplement provides specific pricing information in connection with the issuance of each series of the ETNs. Prospective investors should read this pricing supplement together with the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus for a description of the specific terms and conditions of the ETNs. This pricing supplement amends and supersedes the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus to the extent that the information provided in this pricing supplement is different from the terms set forth in the prospectus supplement or the prospectus.

(cover continued on next page)

*(continued from previous page)*

We may from time to time purchase outstanding ETNs of any series in the open market or in other transactions, and we may use this pricing supplement together with the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus in connection with resales of some or all of the purchased ETNs in the secondary market.

(continued from previous page)

**Key Terms**

**Issuer:** Credit Suisse AG (“**Credit Suisse**”), acting through its Nassau Branch

**Index:** The return on the ETNs of any series will be based on the performance of the applicable underlying Index during the term of such ETNs. Each series of ETNs tracks the daily performance of either the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER or S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER (each such index, an “**Index**” and collectively the “**Indices**”). The Indices are designed to provide investors with exposure to one or more maturities of futures contracts on the CBOE Volatility Index® (the “**VIX Index**”), which reflect implied volatility of the S&P 500® Index at various points along the volatility forward curve. The calculation of the level of the VIX Index is based on prices of put and call options on the S&P 500® Index. Futures contracts on the VIX Index allow investors the ability to invest in forward volatility based on their view of the future direction of movement of the VIX Index. Each Index is intended to reflect the returns that are potentially available through an unleveraged investment in the relevant futures contract or contracts on the VIX Index. The S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER targets a constant weighted average futures contracts maturity of one month and the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER targets a constant weighted average futures contracts maturity of five months. The Indices were created by S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC (“**S&P**” or the “**Index Sponsor**”). The Index Sponsor calculates the level of the relevant Index daily when the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated (the “**CBOE**”) is open (excluding holidays and weekends) and publishes it on the Bloomberg pages specified below as soon as practicable thereafter. Each Index, or any successor index to such Index, may be modified, replaced or adjusted from time to time, as determined by the Calculation Agents as set forth below. See “The Indices” in this pricing supplement for further information on the Indices.

ETNs	Underlying Index	Underlying Index Ticker
Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs, Long VIX Short Term ETNs, 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs	S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER	SPVXSP
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs, Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER	SPVXMP

The Calculation Agents, may modify, replace or adjust the Indices under certain circumstances even if the Index Sponsor continues to publish the applicable Index without modification, replacement or adjustment. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Discontinuance or Modification of the Index” and “Risk Factors—The Calculation Agents may modify the applicable underlying Index” in this pricing supplement for further information.

**Payment at Maturity:** If your ETNs have not been previously redeemed or accelerated, on the Maturity Date you will receive for each \$100 stated principal amount of your ETNs (for each \$10 stated principal amount in the case of Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs; for each \$12.50 stated principal amount in the case of Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs; for each \$5,000 stated principal amount in the case of Long VIX Short Term ETNs and 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs; and for each \$25,000,000 stated principal amount in the case of 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs) a cash payment equal to the applicable Closing Indicative Value on the Final Valuation Date (the “**Final Indicative Value**”), as calculated by the Calculation Agents. We refer to the amount of such payment as the “**Maturity Redemption Amount**.”

*If the Final Indicative Value is zero, the Maturity Redemption Amount will be zero.*

**Closing Indicative Value:** The Closing Indicative Value for any series of ETNs on the Inception Date equaled \$100 (the “**Initial Indicative Value**”). The Closing Indicative Value on each calendar day following the Inception Date for each series of ETNs will be equal to (1)(a) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (b) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on such calendar day *minus* (2) the Daily Investor Fee for that series on such calendar day. The Closing Indicative Value will never be less than zero. **The Closing Indicative Value will be zero on and subsequent to any calendar day on which the Intraday Indicative Value equals zero at any time or Closing Indicative Value equals zero.** The Closing Indicative Value for each series of ETNs on each Index Business Day will be published on such Index Business Day under the applicable Indicative Value ticker set forth above. The Closing Indicative Value for each series of ETNs is not the closing price or any other trading price of such series of ETNs in the secondary market. The trading price of any series of the ETNs at any time may vary significantly from the Indicative Value of such series of ETNs at such time. See “Description of the ETNs—Intraday Indicative Value” in this pricing supplement.

The table below shows the Closing Indicative Value and closing price of each series of ETNs on January 26, 2018.

ETNs	Closing Price	Closing Indicative Value
Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs	\$136.73 (exchange ticker XIV)	\$134.1417 (Indicative Value Ticker XIVIV)
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs	\$89.67 (exchange ticker ZIV)	\$89.7816 (Indicative Value Ticker ZIVIV)
Long VIX Short Term ETNs*	\$11.69 (exchange ticker VIIX)	\$11.7112 (Indicative Value Ticker VIIXIV)
Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	\$5.9901 (exchange ticker VIIZ)	\$5.9821 (Indicative Value Ticker VIIZIV)
2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs*	\$5.43 (exchange ticker TVIX)	\$5.4399 (Indicative Value Ticker TVIXIV)
2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs*	\$8.77 (exchange ticker TVIZ)	\$8.7031 (Indicative Value Ticker TVIZIV)

*(continued from previous page)*

\* The Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs each underwent a 1-for-5 reverse split, and the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs underwent a 1-for-10 reverse split, each effective March 16, 2017. The Closing Indicative Values of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs on March 15, 2017 were each *multiplied by* five, and the Closing Indicative Value of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs on March 15, 2017 was *multiplied by* ten, and rounded to eight decimal places prior to the open of trading on March 16, 2017. Since March 16, 2017, the Closing Indicative Values of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs have been expressed in an amount per denomination and stated principal amount of \$5,000, and the Closing Indicative Value of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs has been expressed in an amount per denomination and stated principal amount of \$25,000,000. For additional information relating to splits and reverse splits, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein.

If the ETNs undergo any subsequent splits or reverse splits, the Closing Indicative Value will be adjusted accordingly. For additional information, see “Description of the ETNs—Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” in this pricing supplement. Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC (“JIC”), formerly VelocityShares Index & Calculation Services, a division of VelocityShares, LLC, or its affiliate is responsible for computing and disseminating the Closing Indicative Value.

*(continued on next page)*

(continued from previous page)

**Daily ETN Performance:** The Daily ETN Performance for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal (1) one *plus* (2) the Daily Accrual for that series on such Index Business Day *plus* (3) the product of (a) the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day *times* (b) the Leverage Amount. The Daily ETN Performance is deemed to be one on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

**Daily Accrual:** The Daily Accrual represents the rate of interest that could be earned on a notional capital reinvestment at the three month U.S. Treasury rate as reported on Bloomberg under ticker USB3MTA. The Daily Accrual for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal:

$$\left( \frac{1}{1 - Tbills_{t-1} * \frac{91}{360}} \right)^{\frac{d}{91}} - 1$$

Where  $Tbills_{t-1}$  is the three month treasury rate reported on Bloomberg on the prior Index Business Day and  $d$  is the number of calendar days that have elapsed since the prior Index Business Day. The Daily Accrual is deemed to be zero on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

**Daily Index Performance:** The Daily Index Performance for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal (1)(a) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index on such Index Business Day *divided by* (b) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index on the immediately preceding Index Business Day *minus* (2) one. If a Market Disruption Event occurs and continues on any Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day based on their assessment of the level of the applicable underlying Index that would have prevailed on such Index Business Day were it not for such Market Disruption Event. The Daily Index Performance is deemed to be zero on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

**Leverage Amount:** The Leverage Amount for each series of ETNs is as follows:

Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs:	-1
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs:	-1
Long VIX Short Term ETNs:	1
Long VIX Medium Term ETNs:	1
2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs:	2
2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs:	2

**Daily Investor Fee:** On any calendar day (the “**calculation day**”), the Daily Investor Fee for any series of ETNs will be equal to the product of (1) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (2) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on the calculation day *times* (3)(a) the Daily Investor Fee Factor for that series *divided by* (b) 365.

The “**Daily Investor Fee Factor**” will be equal to (i) 0.0089 for each of the Long ETNs, (ii) 0.0135 for each of the Inverse ETNs and (iii) 0.0165 for each of the 2x Long ETNs.

**If the level of the Index decreases or does not increase sufficiently in the case of the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs or if it increases or does not decrease sufficiently in the case of the Inverse ETNs (in each case in addition to the Daily Accrual) to offset the sum of the Daily Investor Fees (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) over the term of the ETNs, you will receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs at maturity or upon early redemption or acceleration of the ETNs. See “Risk Factors — Even if the closing level of the Index on the applicable Valuation Date exceeds (or is less than in the case of the Inverse ETNs) the initial closing level of the applicable underlying Index on the date of your investment, you may receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs” and “Hypothetical Examples” in this pricing supplement for additional information on how the Daily Investor Fee affects the overall value of the ETNs.**

**Intraday Indicative Value:** The “Intraday Indicative Value” for each series of ETNs is designed to approximate the economic value of such series of ETNs at a given time. It is calculated using the same formula as the Closing Indicative Value, except that instead of using the closing level of the applicable underlying Index, the calculation is based on the most recent intraday level of such Index at the particular time. The Intraday Indicative Value of the ETNs will be calculated every 15 seconds on each Index Business Day during the period when a Market Disruption Event has not occurred or is not continuing and disseminated over the Consolidated Tape, or other major market data vendor. **If the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than zero at any time or the Closing Indicative Value is equal to zero on any Index Business Day, the Closing Indicative Value on that day, and all future days, will be zero. See “Description of the ETNs—Intraday Indicative Value” in this pricing supplement.** JIC or its affiliate is responsible for computing and disseminating the Intraday Indicative Value.

The Intraday Indicative Value is a calculated value and is not the same as the trading price of the ETNs and is not a price at which you can buy or sell the ETNs in the secondary market. The Intraday Indicative Value does not take into account the factors that influence the trading price of the ETNs, such as imbalances of supply and demand, lack of liquidity and credit considerations. **The actual trading price of the ETNs in the secondary market may vary significantly from their Intraday Indicative Value.**

**Investors can compare the trading price of the ETNs (if such concurrent price is available) against the Intraday Indicative Value to determine whether the ETNs are trading in the secondary market at a premium or a discount to the economic value of the ETNs at any given time.** Investors are cautioned that paying a premium purchase price over the Intraday Indicative Value at any time could lead to the loss of any premium in the event the investor sells the ETNs when the premium is no longer present in the marketplace or when the ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time). It is also possible that the ETNs will trade in the secondary market at a discount below the Intraday Indicative Value and that investors would receive less than the Intraday Indicative Value if they had to sell their ETNs in the market at such time.

(continued on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Valuation Dates:	November 30, 2030 or, if such date is not an Index Business Day, the next following Index Business Day (the “ <b>Final Valuation Date</b> ”), any Early Redemption Valuation Date and the Accelerated Valuation Date.
Early Redemption:	<p>Prior to maturity, you may, subject to certain restrictions described below, offer the applicable minimum number of your ETNs to us for redemption on an Early Redemption Date during the term of the ETNs until November 28, 2030. If you elect to offer your ETNs for redemption, and the requirements for acceptance by us are met, you will receive a cash payment per ETN on the Early Redemption Date equal to the Early Redemption Amount.</p> <p>You must offer for redemption at least 25,000 ETNs or integral multiples in excess thereof (or, with respect to the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, 500 ETNs and, with respect to the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs, 1 ETN or integral multiples in excess thereof, respectively) at one time in order to exercise your right to cause us to redeem your ETNs on any Early Redemption Date (the “<b>Minimum Redemption Amount</b>”); <i>provided</i> that we or Credit Suisse International (“<b>CSI</b>”) as one of the Calculation Agents, may from time to time reduce, in part or in whole, the Minimum Redemption Amount. Any such reduction will be applied on a consistent basis for all holders of the relevant series of ETNs at the time the reduction becomes effective. If the ETNs undergo a split or reverse split, the minimum number of ETNs needed to exercise your right to redeem may remain the same.</p>
Early Redemption Mechanics:	<p>You may exercise your early redemption right by causing your broker or other person with whom you hold your ETNs to deliver a Redemption Notice (as defined herein) to the Redemption Agent (as defined herein). If your Redemption Notice is delivered prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the immediately following Index Business Day will be the applicable “<b>Early Redemption Valuation Date</b>.” Otherwise, the second following Index Business Day will be the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Redemption Procedures” in this pricing supplement.</p> <p>Because the Early Redemption Amount you will receive for each ETN will not be calculated until the Index Business Day (or the second following Index Business Day) immediately following the Business Day you offer your ETNs for redemption, you will not know the applicable Early Redemption Amount at the time you exercise your early redemption right and will bear the risk that your ETNs will decline in value between the time of your exercise and the time at which the Early Redemption Amount is determined.</p>
Early Redemption Date:	The third Business Day following an Early Redemption Valuation Date. An Early Redemption Date will be postponed if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of any Early Redemption Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Market Disruption Events.”
Early Redemption Amount:	A cash payment per ETN equal to the greater of (A) zero and (B) (1) the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date <i>minus</i> (2) the Early Redemption Charge.
Early Redemption Charge:	The Early Redemption Charge will be equal to 0.05% <i>times</i> the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date.
Acceleration at Our Option or Upon Acceleration Event:	<p>We will have the right to accelerate the ETNs of any series in whole but not in part on any Business Day occurring on or after the Inception Date (an “<b>Optional Acceleration</b>”). In addition, if an Acceleration Event (as defined herein) occurs at any time with respect to any series of the ETNs, we will have the right, and under certain circumstances as described herein the obligation, to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs of such series (an “<b>Event Acceleration</b>”). In either case, upon acceleration you will receive a cash payment in an amount (the “<b>Accelerated Redemption Amount</b>”) equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. In the case of an Optional Acceleration, the “<b>Accelerated Valuation Date</b>” shall be an Index Business Day specified in our notice of Optional Acceleration, which Index Business Day shall be at least 5 Business Days after the date on which we give you notice of such Optional Acceleration. In the case of an Event Acceleration, the Accelerated Valuation Date shall be the day on which we give notice of such Event Acceleration (or, if such day is not an Index Business Day, the next following Index Business Day). The Accelerated Redemption Amount will be payable on the third Business Day following the Accelerated Valuation Date (such third Business Day the “<b>Acceleration Date</b>”). The Acceleration Date will be postponed if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the Accelerated Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Acceleration Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Market Disruption Events.” We will give you notice of any acceleration of the ETNs through customary channels used to deliver notices to holders of exchange traded notes.</p>
Acceleration Event:	As discussed in more detail under “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Acceleration at Our Option or Upon an Acceleration Event” in this pricing supplement, an Acceleration Event includes any event that adversely affects our ability to hedge or our rights in connection with the ETNs, including, but not limited to, if the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than 20% of the prior day’s Closing Indicative Value.
Business Day:	Any day that is not (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions generally are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close in New York.
Index Business Day:	An Index Business Day, with respect to the applicable underlying Index, is a day on which (i) trading is generally conducted on the CBOE, (ii) the applicable underlying Index is published by S&P and (iii) trading is generally conducted on NYSE Arca, in each case as determined by JIC, as one of the Calculation Agents.
Calculation Agents:	CSI and JIC. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Role of Calculation Agents” in this pricing supplement.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Summary.....	PS-1
Risk Factors.....	PS-14
The Indices.....	PS-30
Description of the ETNs.....	PS-39
Specific Terms of the ETNs.....	PS-42
Clearance and Settlement.....	PS-50
Supplemental Use of Proceeds and Hedging.....	PS-50
Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.....	PS-51
Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest).....	PS-57
ERISA Considerations.....	PS-59
Legal Matters.....	PS-61
Annex A.....	A-1
Hypothetical Examples.....	B-1

You should read this pricing supplement together with the accompanying prospectus supplement dated June 30, 2017 and the prospectus dated June 30, 2017, relating to our Medium-Term Notes of which these ETNs are a part. You may access these documents on the SEC website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) as follows (or if such address has changed, by reviewing our filings for the relevant date on the SEC website):

- Prospectus Supplement and Prospectus dated June 30, 2017

<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1053092/000104746917004364/a2232566z424b2.htm>

Our Central Index Key, or CIK, on the SEC website is 1053092.

This pricing supplement, together with the documents listed above, contains the terms of the ETNs of any series and supersedes all other prior or contemporaneous oral statements as well as any other written materials including preliminary or indicative pricing terms, fact sheets, correspondence, trade ideas, structures for implementation, sample structures, brochures or other educational materials of ours. You should carefully consider, among other things, the matters set forth in “Risk Factors” in this pricing supplement, “Foreign Currency Risks” in the accompanying prospectus, and any risk factors we describe in the combined Annual Report on Form 20-F of Credit Suisse Group AG and us incorporated by reference therein, and any additional risk factors we describe in future filings we make with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as the ETNs of any series involve risks not associated with conventional debt securities. You should consult your investment, legal, tax, accounting and other advisors before deciding to invest in the ETNs of any series. You should rely only on the information contained in this document or in any documents to which we have referred you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This document may only be used where it is legal to sell these ETNs. The information in this document may only be accurate on the date of this document.

The distribution of this pricing supplement and the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus and the offering of the ETNs of any series in some jurisdictions may be restricted by law. If you possess this pricing supplement, you should find out about and observe these restrictions.

The ETNs are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("EEA"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of:

- (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "MiFID II");
- or



(ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the "Insurance Mediation Directive"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or

(iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the "Prospectus Directive"). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the ETNs or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the ETNs or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

We have listed the ETNs on the Nasdaq Stock Market under the exchange ticker symbols as set forth in the table above. As long as an active secondary market in the ETNs exists, we expect that investors will purchase and sell the ETNs primarily in this secondary market. We have no obligation to maintain any listing on Nasdaq Stock Market or any other exchange or quotation system. Under certain circumstances, the ETNs may be subject to delisting by the Nasdaq Stock Market. We have not and do not intend to list the ETNs on any other exchange. No PRIIPs key information document ("KID") has been prepared as the ETNs are not available to retail investors in the EEA.

In this pricing supplement and the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus, unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, references to "Credit Suisse," the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" are to Credit Suisse AG, acting through its Nassau Branch, and references to "dollars" and "\$" are to United States dollars.

## SUMMARY

The following is a summary of terms of the ETNs, as well as a discussion of risks and other considerations you should take into account when deciding whether to invest in any of the series of the ETNs. References to the “prospectus” mean our accompanying prospectus, dated June 30, 2017 and references to the “prospectus supplement” mean our accompanying prospectus supplement, dated June 30, 2017.

We may, without providing you notice or obtaining your consent, create and issue ETNs of each series in addition to those offered by this pricing supplement having the same terms and conditions as the ETNs of such series. We may consolidate the additional ETNs to form a single class with the outstanding ETNs of such series. However, we are under no obligation to sell additional ETNs of any series at any time, and if we do sell additional ETNs of any series, we may limit or restrict such sales, and we may stop and subsequently resume selling additional ETNs of such series at any time. Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs may materially and adversely affect the price and liquidity of the ETNs in the secondary market. Alternatively, the decrease in supply may cause an imbalance in the market supply and demand, which may cause the ETNs to trade at a premium over the Indicative Value of the ETNs. Unless we indicate otherwise, if we suspend selling additional ETNs, we reserve the right to resume selling additional ETNs at any time, which might result in the reduction or elimination of any premium in the trading price. Any premium may be reduced or eliminated at any time. Paying a premium purchase price over the Indicative Value of the ETNs could lead to significant losses in the event the investor sells such ETNs at a time when such premium is no longer present in the market place or such ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time), in which case investors will receive a cash payment in an amount equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. Investors should consult their financial advisors before purchasing or selling the ETNs, especially for ETNs trading at a premium over their Indicative Value.

Additionally, a suspension of additional issuances of the ETNs could result in a significant reduction in the number of outstanding ETNs if investors subsequently exercise their right to have the ETNs redeemed by us. Accordingly, the number of outstanding ETNs could vary substantially over the term of the ETNs and adversely affect the liquidity of the ETNs.

### **What are the ETNs and how do they work?**

The ETNs are medium-term notes of Credit Suisse AG (“**Credit Suisse**”), the return on which is linked to the performance of either the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER or the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER (each such index, an “**Index**” and collectively the “**Indices**”).

We will not pay you interest during the term of the ETNs. The ETNs do not have a minimum payment at maturity or acceleration amount and are fully exposed to any decline or increase, as applicable, in the applicable underlying Index.

If you invest in the Long ETNs or the 2x Long ETNs, depreciation of the applicable underlying Index will reduce your payment at maturity, upon redemption or acceleration, and you could lose your entire investment.

If you invest in the Inverse ETNs, appreciation of the applicable underlying Index will reduce your payment at maturity, upon redemption or acceleration, and you could lose your entire investment.

The ETNs, and in particular the 2x Long ETNs, are intended to be trading tools for sophisticated investors to manage daily trading risks. They are designed to achieve their stated investment objectives on a daily basis, but their performance over longer periods of time can differ significantly from their stated daily objectives. The ETNs are riskier than securities that have intermediate or long-term investment objectives, and may not be suitable for investors who plan to hold them for longer than one day. Accordingly, the ETNs should be purchased only by knowledgeable investors who understand the potential consequences of investing in volatility indices and of seeking inverse or leveraged investment results, as applicable. Investors should actively and frequently monitor their investments in the ETNs, even intra-day.

**As explained in “Risk Factors” in this pricing supplement, because of the way in which the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs and the underlying Indices are calculated, the amount payable at maturity or upon redemption or acceleration is likely to be less than the amount of your initial investment in the ETNs, and you are likely to lose part or all of your initial investment. In almost any potential scenario the Closing Indicative Value (as defined below) of your ETNs is likely to be close to zero after 20 years and we do not intend or expect any investor to hold the ETNs from inception to maturity.**

For a description of how the payment at maturity, upon redemption or upon acceleration is calculated, please refer to the “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Payment at Maturity,” “—Payment Upon Early Redemption” and “—Acceleration at Our Option or Upon an Acceleration Event” sections herein.

For information on the prior splits and reverse splits of the ETNs, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein. ETNs may be issued at a price higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the most recent Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs. You will not have the right to receive physical certificates evidencing your ownership except under limited circumstances. Instead, we will issue the ETNs in the form of a global certificate, which will be held by DTC or its nominee. Direct and indirect participants in DTC will record beneficial ownership of the ETNs by individual investors. Accountholders in the Euroclear or Clearstream Banking clearance systems may hold beneficial interests in the ETNs through the accounts those systems maintain with DTC. You should refer to the section “Description of Notes—Book-Entry, Delivery and Form” in the accompanying prospectus supplement and the section “Description of Debt Securities—Book-Entry System” in the accompanying prospectus.

**What are the Indices and who publishes the level of the Indices?**

The Indices are designed to provide investors with exposure to one or more maturities of futures contracts on the CBOE Volatility Index<sup>®</sup> (the “**VIX Index**”), which reflect implied volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index at various points along the volatility forward curve. The calculation of the level of the VIX Index is based on prices of put and call options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. Futures contracts on the VIX Index allow investors the ability to invest in forward volatility based on their view of the future direction of movement of the VIX Index. Each Index is intended to reflect the returns that are potentially available through an unleveraged investment in the relevant futures contract or contracts on the VIX Index. The S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER targets a constant weighted average futures maturity of one month and the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER targets a constant weighted average futures maturity of five months.

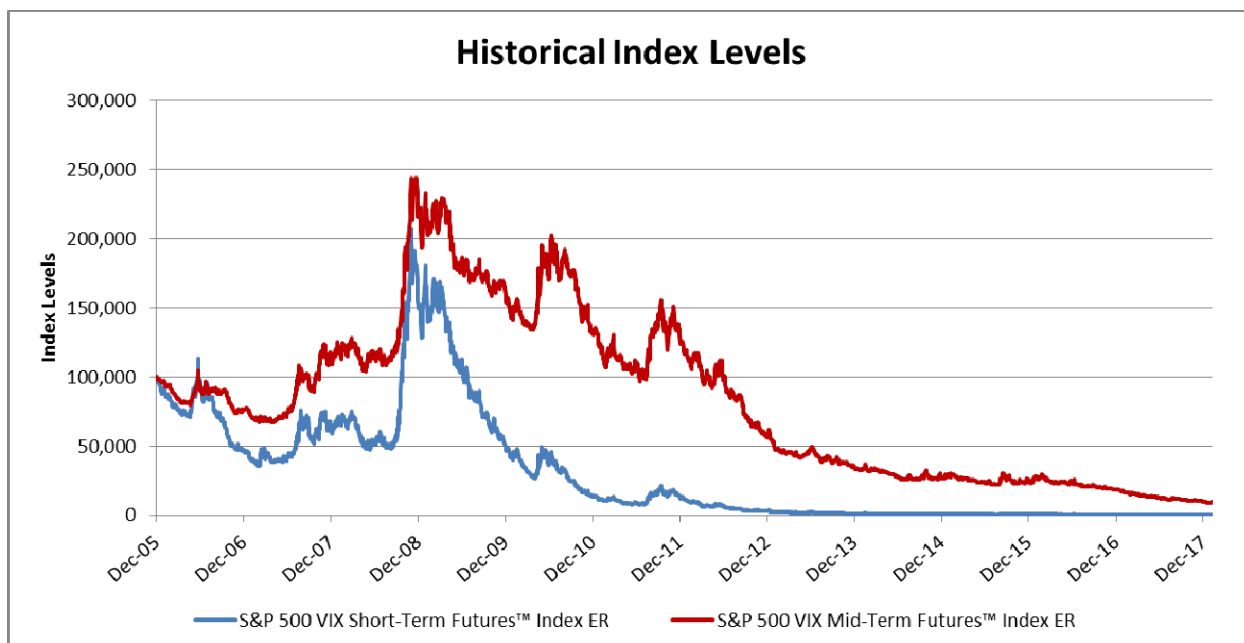
The Indices were created by S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC (“**S&P**” or the “**Index Sponsor**”). The Index Sponsor calculates the level of the relevant Index daily when the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated (the “**CBOE**”) is open (excluding holidays and weekends) and publishes it on the Bloomberg pages specified herein as soon as practicable thereafter. Each Index, or any successor index to such Index, may be modified, replaced or adjusted from time to time, as determined by the Calculation Agents as set forth below. See “The Indices” in this pricing supplement for further information on the Indices.

ETNs	Underlying Index	Underlying Index Ticker
Inverse VIX Short Term, Long VIX Short Term, 2x VIX Short Term	S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures <sup>™</sup> Index ER	SPVXSP
Inverse VIX Medium-Term, Long VIX Medium Term, 2xVIX Medium Term	S&P 500 VIX Medium-Term Futures <sup>™</sup> Index ER	SPVXMP

The Calculation Agents, may modify, replace or adjust the Indices under certain circumstances even if the Index Sponsor continues to publish the applicable Index without modification, replacement or adjustment. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Discontinuation or Modification of the Index” and “Risk Factors—The Calculation Agents may modify the Indices” in this pricing supplement for further information.

## How have the Indices performed historically?

The inception date for the Indices is January 22, 2009 at the market close. The Indices were not in existence prior to that date. The chart below shows the closing level of each Index since the base date, December 20, 2005 through January 26, 2018. The historical performance is presented from January 22, 2009 through January 26, 2018. The closing levels from the base date of December 20, 2005 through January 22, 2009 represents hypothetical values determined by S&P, as the Index Sponsor, as if the relevant Index had been established on December 20, 2005 each with a base value of 100,000 on such date and calculated according to the methodology described below since that date. The closing levels from January 22, 2009 through January 26, 2018 represent the actual closing levels of the Indices as calculated on such dates. The closing levels of the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index and the S&P 500 VIX Medium-Term Futures™ Index on January 26, 2018 were 41.0766 and 9269.81, respectively. We obtained the levels below from Bloomberg, without independent verification. We have derived all information regarding each of the Indices contained in this pricing supplement, including, without limitation, their make-up, method of calculation and changes to their components, from publicly available information, and we have not participated in the preparation of, or verified, such publicly available information. Such information reflects the policies of, and is subject to change by the Index Sponsor. **The hypothetical and historical Index performance should not be taken as an indication of future performance, and no assurance can be given as to the level of either Index on any given date.** See “The Indices” in this pricing supplement for more information on the Indices.



## Will I receive interest on the ETNs?

You will not receive any interest payments on your ETNs. The ETNs are not designed for investors who are looking for periodic cash payments. Instead, the ETNs are designed for investors who are willing to forgo cash payments and, if the applicable underlying Index declines or does not increase enough (or increases or does not decline enough in the case of the Inverse ETNs) to offset the effect of the Daily Investor Fee as described below, are willing to lose some or all of their principal.

## How will payment at maturity, at redemption or upon acceleration be determined for the ETNs?

Unless your ETNs have been previously redeemed or accelerated, the ETNs will mature on December 4, 2030 (the “**Maturity Date**”).

### *Payment at Maturity*

If your ETNs have not been previously redeemed or accelerated, on the Maturity Date you will receive a cash payment per ETN equal to the applicable Closing Indicative Value on the Final Valuation Date (the “**Final Indicative Value**”), as calculated by the Calculation Agents. We refer to the amount of such payment as the “**Maturity Redemption Amount**.” If the scheduled Maturity Date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date will be postponed to the first Business Day following the scheduled Maturity Date. If the scheduled Final Valuation Date is not an Index Business Day, the Final Valuation Date will be postponed to the next following Index Business Day, in which case the Maturity Date will be postponed to the third Business Day following the Final Valuation Date as so postponed. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date.

**If the Final Indicative Value is zero, the Maturity Redemption Amount will be zero.**

The “**Closing Indicative Value**” for any given series of ETNs on any given calendar day will be calculated in the following manner: The Closing Indicative Value on the Inception Date was \$100 (the “**Initial Indicative Value**”). The Closing Indicative Value on each calendar day following the Inception Date for each series of ETNs will be equal to (1)(a) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (b) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on such calendar day *minus* (2) the Daily Investor Fee for that series on such calendar day. The Closing Indicative Value will never be less than zero. **The Closing Indicative Value will be zero on and subsequent to any calendar day on which the Intraday Indicative Value equals zero at any time or Closing Indicative Value equals zero.**

For information on the prior splits and reverse splits of the ETNs, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein. If the ETNs undergo any subsequent splits or reverse splits, the Closing Indicative Value will be adjusted accordingly (see “Description of ETNs—Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein). JIC or its affiliate is responsible for computing and disseminating the Closing Indicative Value.

The “**Daily ETN Performance**” for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal (1) one *plus* (2) the Daily Accrual for that series on such Index Business Day *plus* (3) the product of (a) the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day *times* (b) the Leverage Amount. The Daily ETN Performance is deemed to be one on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

An “**Index Business Day**”, with respect to the applicable underlying Index, is a day on which (i) trading is generally conducted on the CBOE, (ii) the applicable underlying Index is published by S&P and (iii) trading is generally conducted on NYSE Arca, in each case as determined by JIC, as one of the Calculation Agents.

The “**Daily Accrual**” represents the rate of interest that could be earned on a notional capital reinvestment at the three month U.S. Treasury rate as reported on Bloomberg under ticker USB3MTA. The Daily Accrual for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal:

$$\left( \frac{1}{1 - Tbills_{t-1} * \frac{91}{360}} \right)^{\frac{d}{91}} - 1$$

Where  $Tbills_{t-1}$  is the three month treasury rate reported on Bloomberg on the prior Index Business Day and  $d$  is the number of calendar days which have elapsed since the prior Index Business Day. The Daily Accrual is deemed to be zero on any day which is not an Index Business Day.

The “**Daily Index Performance**” for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal (1)(a) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index for that series on such Index Business Day *divided by* (b) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index for that series on the immediately preceding Index Business Day *minus* (2)

one. If a Market Disruption Event occurs and continues on any Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day based on their assessment of the level of the applicable underlying Index that would have prevailed on such Index Business Day were it not for such Market Disruption Event. The Daily Index Performance is deemed to be zero on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

The “**Leverage Amount**” for each series of ETNs is as follows:

Daily Inverse VIX Short Term ETN:	-1
Daily Inverse VIX Medium Term ETN:	-1
VIX Short Term ETN:	1
VIX Medium Term ETN:	1
Daily 2x VIX Short Term ETN:	2
Daily 2x VIX Medium Term ETN:	2

On any calendar day (the “**calculation day**”), the “**Daily Investor Fee**” for any series of ETNs will be equal to the product of (1) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (2) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on the calculation day *times* (3)(a) the Daily Investor Fee Factor for that series *divided by* (b) 365.

The “**Daily Investor Fee Factor**” will be equal to (i) 0.0089 for each of the Long ETNs, (ii) 0.0135 for each of the Inverse ETNs and (iii) 0.0165 for each of the 2x Long ETNs.

**If the level of the applicable underlying Index decreases or does not increase sufficiently in the case of the Long or 2x Long ETNs or if it increases or does not decrease sufficiently in the case of the Inverse ETNs (in each case in addition to Daily Accrual) to offset the sum of the Daily Investor Fees (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) over the term of the ETNs, you will receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs at maturity, upon early redemption or acceleration of the ETNs.** See “Risk Factors—Even if the closing level of the Index on the applicable Valuation Date exceeds (or is less than in the case of the Inverse ETNs) the initial closing level of the Index on the date of your investment, you may receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs” and “Hypothetical Examples” in this pricing supplement for additional information on how the Daily Investor Fee affects the overall value of the ETNs.

The closing level of the applicable underlying Index on any Index Business Day will be the closing level reported by the Index Sponsor on the applicable Bloomberg page as set forth in the table below or any successor page on Bloomberg or any successor service, as applicable, as determined by the Calculation Agents, provided that in the event a Market Disruption Event is continuing on an Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the closing level of the applicable underlying Index for such Index Business Day according to the methodology described below in “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Market Disruption Events.”

<b>Index</b>	<b>Bloomberg Page Ticker</b>
S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER	SPVXSP
S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER	SPVXMP

Any payment you will be entitled to receive is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due.

For a further description of how your payment at maturity will be calculated, see “Hypothetical Examples” and “Specific Terms of the ETNs” in this pricing supplement.

*Payment Upon Early Redemption*

Prior to maturity, you may, subject to certain restrictions described below, offer the applicable Minimum Redemption Amount or more of your ETNs to us for redemption on an Early Redemption Date during the term of the ETNs until November 28, 2030. If you elect to offer your ETNs for redemption, and the requirements for acceptance by us are met, you will receive a cash payment per ETN on the Early Redemption Date equal to the Early Redemption Amount.

You may exercise your early redemption right by causing your broker or other person with whom you hold your ETNs to deliver a Redemption Notice (as defined herein) to the Redemption Agent (as defined herein). If your Redemption Notice is delivered prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the immediately following Index Business Day will be the applicable “**Early Redemption Valuation Date.**” Otherwise, the second following Index Business Day will be the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Redemption Procedures” in this pricing supplement.

You must offer for redemption at least 25,000 ETNs or integral multiples in excess thereof (or, with respect to the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, 500 ETNs and, with respect to the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs, 1 ETN or integral multiples in excess thereof, respectively) at one time in order to exercise your right to cause us to redeem your ETNs on any Early Redemption Date (the “**Minimum Redemption Amount**”); *provided* that we or CSI as one of the Calculation Agents may from time to time reduce, in part or in whole, the Minimum Redemption Amount. Any such reduction will be applied on a consistent basis for all holders of the relevant series of ETNs at the time the reduction becomes effective. If the ETNs undergo a split or reverse split, the minimum number of ETNs needed to exercise your right to redeem may remain the same.

The “**Early Redemption Date**” is the third Business Day following an Early Redemption Valuation Date.\*

The “**Early Redemption Charge**” is equal to 0.05% *times* the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date.

The “**Early Redemption Amount**” is a cash payment per ETN equal to the greater of (A) zero and (B) (1) the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date *minus* (2) the Early Redemption Charge and will be calculated by the Calculation Agents.

#### *Payment Upon Acceleration*

We will have the right to accelerate the ETNs of any series in whole but not in part on any Business Day occurring on or after the Inception Date (an “**Optional Acceleration**”). In addition, if an Acceleration Event (as defined herein) occurs at any time with respect to any series of the ETNs, we will have the right, and under certain circumstances as described herein the obligation, to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs of such series (an “**Event Acceleration**”). In either case, upon acceleration you will receive a cash payment in an amount (the “**Accelerated Redemption Amount**”) equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. In the case of an Optional Acceleration, the “**Accelerated Valuation Date**” shall be an Index Business Day specified in our notice of Optional Acceleration, which Index Business Day shall be at least 5 Business Days after the date on which we give you notice of such Optional Acceleration. In the case of an Event Acceleration, the Accelerated Valuation Date shall be the day on which we give notice of such Event Acceleration (or, if such day is not an Index Business Day, the next following Index Business Day). The Accelerated Redemption Amount will be payable on the third Business Day following the Accelerated Valuation Date (such third Business Day, the “**Acceleration Date**”).\* We will give you notice of any acceleration of the ETNs through customary channels used to deliver notices to holders of exchange traded notes. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Acceleration at Our Option or Upon an Acceleration Event” in this pricing supplement.

---

\* An Early Redemption Date will be postponed if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of any Early Redemption Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Market Disruption Events.”

\* The Acceleration Date will be postponed if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the Accelerated Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Acceleration Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Market Disruption Events.”



Any payment you will be entitled to receive is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due.

For a further description of how your payment at maturity, on redemption or upon acceleration will be calculated, see “Hypothetical Examples” and “Specific Terms of the ETNs” in this pricing supplement.

### **Understanding the value of the ETNs**

The Initial Indicative Value was determined on the Inception Date. The Initial Indicative Value, Intraday Indicative Value and Closing Indicative Value are not the same as the trading price, which is the price at which you may be able to sell your ETNs in the secondary market, the Early Redemption Amount, which is the amount that you will receive from us in the event that you choose to have your ETNs redeemed by us, or the Accelerated Redemption Amount, which is the amount you will receive from us in the event of an Optional Acceleration or an Event Acceleration. The Intraday Indicative Value and Closing Indicative Value for each series of ETNs will be published on each Index Business Day under the applicable Indicative Value ticker for such series of ETNs, as set forth on the cover of this pricing supplement. The trading price of each series of ETNs will be published on each Index Business Day under the applicable exchange ticker for such series of ETNs, as set forth on the cover of this pricing supplement, and reflects the last reported trading price of such series of ETNs, regardless of the date and time of such trading price.

An explanation of each valuation is set forth below.

#### *Closing Indicative Value*

The Closing Indicative Value for each series of ETNs is designed to reflect the end-of-day economic value of such series of ETNs. The Closing Indicative Value for each series of ETNs on the Inception Date was \$100. The Closing Indicative Value for any given series of ETNs on any given calendar day following the Inception Date will be equal to (1)(a) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (b) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on such calendar day *minus* (2) the Daily Investor Fee for that series on such calendar day. The Closing Indicative Value will never be less than zero. **The Closing Indicative Value will be zero on and subsequent to any calendar day on which the Intraday Indicative Value equals zero at any time or Closing Indicative Value equals zero.**

See “How will payment at maturity, at redemption or upon acceleration be determined for the ETNs?—Payment at Maturity” in this pricing supplement.

#### *Intraday Indicative Value*

The “**Intraday Indicative Value**” for each series of ETNs is designed to reflect the economic value of such series of ETNs at a given time. It is calculated using the same formula as the Closing Indicative Value, except that instead of using the closing level of the applicable underlying Index, the calculation is based on the most recent intraday level of such Index at the particular time. The Intraday Indicative Value of each series of ETNs will be calculated every 15 seconds on each Index Business Day during the period when a Market Disruption Event has not occurred or is not continuing and disseminated over the Consolidated Tape, or other major market data vendor, and will be published under the applicable Indicative Value ticker for such series of ETNs, as set forth on the cover of this pricing supplement. **If the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than zero at any time or the Closing Indicative Value is equal to zero on any Index Business Day, the Closing Indicative Value on that day, and all future days, will be zero.**

See “Description of the ETNs—Intraday Indicative Value” in this pricing supplement. JIC or its affiliate is responsible for computing and disseminating the Intraday Indicative Value.

### *Trading Price*

The market value of the ETNs at any given time, which we refer to as the trading price, is the price at which you may be able to sell your ETNs in the secondary market at such time, if one exists. In the absence of an active secondary market for the ETNs, the last reported trading price may not reflect the actual price at which you may be able to sell your ETNs at a particular time. The trading price of the ETNs in the secondary market is not the same as the Indicative Value of the ETNs at any time, even if a concurrent trading price in the secondary market were available at such time. The trading price of any series of the ETNs at any time may vary significantly from the Indicative Value of such ETNs at such time because the market value reflects investor supply and demand for the ETNs. Any premium may be reduced or eliminated at any time. Paying a premium purchase price over the Indicative Value of the ETNs could lead to significant losses in the event the investor sells such ETNs at a time when such premium is no longer present in the market place or such ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time), in which case investors will receive a cash payment in an amount equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. Investors should consult their financial advisors before purchasing or selling the ETNs, especially for ETNs trading at a premium over their Indicative Value.

See “Risk Factors—The Intraday Indicative Value and the Closing Indicative Value, the Early Redemption Amount and the Accelerated Redemption Amount are not the same as the closing price or any other trading price of the ETNs in the secondary market” in this pricing supplement.

### *Early Redemption Amount*

If you elect to offer your ETNs for redemption, and the requirements for acceptance by us are met, you will receive a cash payment per ETN on the Early Redemption Date equal to the Early Redemption Amount. The Early Redemption Amount, if applicable, will equal to the greater of (A) zero and (B) (1) the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date *minus* (2) the Early Redemption Charge, which is equal to 0.05% *times* the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date, and will be calculated by the Calculation Agents.

See “How will payment at maturity, at redemption or upon acceleration be determined for the ETNs?—Payment Upon Early Redemption” in this pricing supplement.

### *Accelerated Redemption Amount*

We will have the right to accelerate the ETNs of any series in whole but not in part on any Business Day occurring on or after the Inception Date. In addition, if an Acceleration Event (as defined herein) occurs at any time with respect to any series of the ETNs, we will have the right, and under certain circumstances as described herein the obligation, to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs of such series. In either case, upon acceleration you will receive the Accelerated Redemption Amount. The Accelerated Redemption Amount will be equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date.

See “How will payment at maturity, at redemption or upon acceleration be determined for the ETNs?—Payment Upon Early Redemption” in this pricing supplement.

### *Payment at Maturity*

If your ETNs have not been previously redeemed or accelerated, on the Maturity Date you will receive a cash payment per ETN equal to the applicable Closing Indicative Value on the Final Valuation Date, as calculated by the Calculation Agents. If the scheduled Maturity Date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date will be postponed to the first Business Day following the scheduled Maturity Date. If the scheduled Final Valuation Date is not an Index Business Day, the Final Valuation Date will be postponed to the next following Index Business Day, in which case the Maturity Date will be postponed to the third Business Day following the Final Valuation Date as so postponed. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date.

See “How will payment at maturity, at redemption or upon acceleration be determined for the ETNs?— Payment at Maturity” in this pricing supplement.

### **How do you sell your ETNs?**

We have listed each series of the ETNs on The Nasdaq Stock Market under the exchange ticker symbols as set forth on the cover of this pricing supplement. As long as an active secondary market in the ETNs exists, we expect that investors will purchase and sell the ETNs primarily in this secondary market. We have no obligation to maintain any listing on The Nasdaq Stock Market or any other exchange or quotation system.

### **How do you offer your ETNs for redemption by Credit Suisse?**

If you wish to offer your ETNs to Credit Suisse for redemption, your broker must follow the following procedures:

- Deliver a notice of redemption, in substantially the form as Annex A (the “**Redemption Notice**”), to JHD (the “**Redemption Agent**”) via email or other electronic delivery as requested by the Redemption Agent. If your Redemption Notice is delivered prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the immediately following Index Business Day will be the applicable “**Early Redemption Valuation Date**.” Otherwise, the second following Index Business Day will be the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. If the Redemption Agent receives your Redemption Notice no later than 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the Redemption Agent will respond by sending your broker an acknowledgment of the Redemption Notice accepting your redemption request by 7:30 p.m., New York City time, on the Business Day prior to the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. The Redemption Agent or its affiliate must acknowledge to your broker acceptance of the Redemption Notice in order for your redemption request to be effective;
- Cause your DTC custodian to book a delivery vs. payment trade with respect to the ETNs on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date at a price equal to the applicable Early Redemption Amount, facing us; and
- Cause your DTC custodian to deliver the trade as booked for settlement via DTC at or prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time, on the applicable Early Redemption Date (the third Business Day following the Early Redemption Valuation Date).

You are responsible for (i) instructing or otherwise causing your broker to provide the Redemption Notice and (ii) your broker satisfying the additional requirements as set forth in the second and third bullet above in order for the redemption to be effected. Different brokerage firms may have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers. Accordingly, you should consult the brokerage firm through which you own your interest in the ETNs in respect of such deadlines. If the Redemption Agent does not (i) receive the Redemption Notice from your broker by 4:00 p.m. and (ii) deliver an acknowledgment of such Redemption Notice to your broker accepting your redemption request by 7:30 p.m., on the Business Day prior to the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date, such notice will not be effective for such Business Day and the Redemption Agent will treat such Redemption Notice as if it was received on the next Business Day. Any redemption instructions for which the Redemption Agent receives a valid confirmation in accordance with the procedures described above will be irrevocable.

Because the Early Redemption Amount you will receive for each ETN will not be calculated until the Index Business Day (or the second following Index Business Day) immediately following the Business Day you offer your ETNs for redemption, you will not know the applicable Early Redemption Amount at the time you exercise your early redemption right and will bear the risk that your ETNs will decline in value between the time of your exercise and the time at which the Early Redemption Amount is determined.

## What are some of the risks of the ETNs?

An investment in the ETNs involves risks. Some of these risks are summarized here, but we urge you to read the more detailed explanation of risks in “Risk Factors” in this pricing supplement.

- **Uncertain Repayment of Initial Investment**—The ETNs are designed for investors who seek exposure to the applicable underlying Index. The ETNs do not guarantee any return of your initial investment at maturity. For each ETN, investors will receive a cash payment at maturity, upon early redemption or upon acceleration by us that will be linked to the performance of the applicable underlying Index, plus a Daily Accrual and less a Daily Investor Fee. If the applicable underlying Index declines or increases, as applicable, investors should be willing to lose up to 100% of their investment. Any payment on the ETNs is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due. **As explained in “Risk Factors” in this pricing supplement, because of the way in which the underlying Indices are calculated, the amount payable at maturity or upon redemption or acceleration is likely to be less than the amount of your initial investment in the ETNs, and you are likely to lose part or all of your initial investment. In almost any potential scenario the Closing Indicative Value (as defined below) of your ETNs is likely to be close to zero after 20 years and we do not intend or expect that any investor to hold the ETNs from inception to maturity.**
- **Credit Risk of the Issuer**—Any payments you are entitled to receive on your ETNs are subject to the ability of Credit Suisse to pay its obligations as they become due.
- **Market and Volatility Risk**—The return on each series of ETNs is linked to the performance of an applicable underlying Index which, in turn is linked to the performance of one or more futures contracts on the VIX Index. The VIX Index measures the 30-day forward volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index as calculated based on the prices of certain put and call options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. The level of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the prices of options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, and the level of the VIX Index may change unpredictably, affecting the value of futures contracts on the VIX Index and, consequently, the level of each Index and the value of your ETNs in unforeseeable ways.
- **No Interest Payments**—You will not receive any periodic interest payments on the ETNs.
- **Long Holding Period Risk**—The ETNs, and in particular the 2x Long ETNs, are intended to be trading tools for sophisticated investors to manage daily trading risks. They are designed to achieve their stated investment objectives on a daily basis, but their performance over longer periods of time can differ significantly from their stated daily objectives. The ETNs are riskier than securities that have intermediate or long-term investment objectives, and may not be suitable for investors who plan to hold them for longer than one day. Accordingly, the ETNs should be purchased only by knowledgeable investors who understand the potential consequences of investing in volatility indices and of seeking inverse or leveraged investment results, as applicable. Investors should actively and frequently monitor their investments in the ETNs, even intra-day.
- **A Trading Market for the ETNs May Not Continue Over the Term of the ETNs**—Although the ETNs are currently listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market, a trading market for your ETNs may not continue for the term of the ETNs. We are not required to maintain any listing of the ETNs on The Nasdaq Stock Market or any other exchange or quotation system.
- **Requirements on Redemption by Credit Suisse**—You must offer at least the applicable Minimum Redemption Amount to Credit Suisse and satisfy the other requirements described herein for your offer for redemption to be considered.
- **Your Offer for Redemption Is Irrevocable**—You will not be able to rescind your offer for redemption after it is received by the Redemption Agent, so you will be exposed to market risk in the event market conditions change after the Redemption Agent receives your offer. Upon exercise of your

right to require Credit Suisse to redeem your ETNs you will incur an Early Redemption Charge of 0.05% per ETN which will reduce the Early Redemption Amount.

- **Uncertain Tax Treatment**— No ruling is being requested from the Internal Revenue Service (“**IRS**”) with respect to the tax consequences of the ETNs. There is no direct authority dealing with securities such as the ETNs, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will accept, or that a court will uphold, the tax treatment described in this pricing supplement. In addition, you should note that the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department have announced a review of the tax treatment of prepaid forward contracts. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that future tax legislation, regulations or other guidance may not change the tax treatment of the ETNs. Potential investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the United States federal income tax consequences of an investment in the ETNs, including possible alternative treatments.
- **Acceleration Feature**—Your ETNs may be accelerated by us at any time on or after the Inception Date or accelerated by us at any time if an Acceleration Event occurs. Upon any such acceleration you may receive less, and possibly significantly less, than your original investment in the ETNs.

### **Is this the right investment for you?**

The ETNs may be a suitable investment for you if:

- You seek an investment with a return linked to the performance of the applicable underlying Index.
- You are willing to accept the risk of fluctuations in volatility in general and in the level of the applicable underlying Index in particular.
- You are a sophisticated investor seeking to manage daily trading risk using a short-term investment, and are knowledgeable and understand the potential consequences of investing in volatility indices and of seeking inverse or leveraged investment results, as applicable.
- You believe the level of the applicable underlying Index will increase (if you invest in the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs) or decline (if you invest in the Inverse ETNs) by an amount, and at a time or times, sufficient to offset the sum of the Daily Investor Fees (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) over your intended holding period of the ETNs and to provide you with a satisfactory return on your investment during the time you hold the ETNs.
- You do not seek current income from this investment.
- You do not seek a guaranteed return of your initial investment.
- You are a sophisticated investor using the ETNs to manage daily trading risks and you understand that the ETNs are designed to achieve their stated investment objectives on a daily basis, but their performance over longer periods of time can differ significantly from their stated daily objectives.
- You understand that the Daily Investor Fees and the Early Redemption Charge will reduce your return (or increase your loss, as applicable) on your investment.

The ETNs may not be a suitable investment for you if:

- You are not willing to be exposed to fluctuations in volatility in general and in the level of the applicable underlying Index in particular.
- You seek a guaranteed return of your initial investment.

- You seek a long-term investment objective.
- You believe the level of the applicable underlying Index will decrease (if you invest in the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs) or increase (if you invest in the Inverse ETNs) or will not increase (if you invest in the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs) or decrease (if you invest in the Inverse ETNs) by an amount, and at a time or times, sufficient to offset the sum of the Daily Investor Fees (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) over your intended holding period of the ETNs and to provide you with a satisfactory return on your investment during the time you hold the ETNs.
- You prefer the lower risk and therefore accept the potentially lower returns of fixed income investments with comparable maturities and credit ratings.
- You seek current income from your investment.
- You are not a sophisticated investor and you seek an investment for other purposes than managing daily trading risks.
- You seek an investment with a longer duration than a daily basis.
- You do not want to pay Daily Investor Fees and the Early Redemption Charge, which are charged on the ETNs and which will reduce your return (or increase your loss, as applicable) on your investment.

#### **Will the ETNs be distributed by our affiliates?**

Our affiliate, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (“CSSU”), a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) has participated in the distribution of the ETNs from the initial settlement date to the date of this pricing supplement, and will likely participate in any future distribution of the ETNs. For any ETNs we issue on or after the date hereof, CSSU is expected to charge a creation fee of up to approximately 0.15% *times* the Closing Indicative Value of such ETNs on the date on which we price such ETNs; *provided, however*, that CSSU may from time to time increase or decrease the creation fee. CSSU may also receive all or a portion of the investor fee. Any offering in which CSSU participates will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of FINRA Rule 5121 of FINRA regarding a FINRA member firm’s distribution of the securities of an affiliate and related conflicts of interest. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, CSSU may not make sales in offerings of the ETNs to any of its discretionary accounts without the prior written approval of the customer. Please see the section entitled “Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” in this pricing supplement.

#### **What is the United States Federal income tax treatment of an investment in the ETNs?**

Please refer to “Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations” in this pricing supplement for a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations for making an investment in the ETNs.

#### **What is the role of our affiliates?**

Our affiliate, CSSU, is the underwriter for the offering and sale of the ETNs of each series. After the initial offering, CSSU and/or other of our affiliated dealers currently intend, but are not obligated, to buy and sell the ETNs of any series to create a secondary market for holders of the ETNs of any such series, and may engage in other activities described in the sections “Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” in this pricing supplement and “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus. However, neither CSSU nor any of these affiliates will be obligated to engage in any market-making activities, or continue those activities once it has started them.

CSI will also act as one of the Calculation Agents for the ETNs. As Calculation Agents CSI and JIC will make determinations with respect to the ETNs. The determinations may be adverse to you. You should refer to “Risk Factors—There Are Potential Conflicts of Interest Between You and the Calculation Agents” in this pricing supplement for more information.

### **Can you tell me more about the effect of Credit Suisse's hedging activity?**

We expect to hedge our obligations under the ETNs through one or more of our affiliates. This hedging activity may involve purchases or sales of equity securities underlying the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, trading in instruments, such as options, swaps or futures, related to the VIX Index (including the VIX futures contracts which are used to calculate the Indices), the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index (including the put and call options used to calculate the level of the VIX Index) and the equity securities underlying the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and/or issuing or trading certain exchange traded notes issued by Credit Suisse. The costs of maintaining or adjusting this hedging activity could affect the value of the Index, and accordingly the value of the ETNs. Moreover, this hedging activity may result in our or our affiliates' receipt of a profit, even if the market value of the ETNs declines. You should refer to "Risk Factors—Trading and other transactions by us, our affiliates or third parties with whom we transact, in securities or financial instruments related to the ETNs and the applicable underlying Index may impair the market value of the ETNs" and "Risk Factors—There may be conflicts of interest between you, us, the Redemption Agent, and the Calculation Agents" and "Supplemental Use of Proceeds and Hedging" in this pricing supplement.

### **Does ERISA Impose Any Limitations on Purchases of the ETNs?**

Employee benefit plans subject to ERISA (as defined below), entities the assets of which are deemed to constitute the assets of such plans, governmental or other plans subject to laws substantially similar to ERISA and retirement accounts (including Keogh, SEP and SIMPLE plans, individual retirement accounts and individual retirement annuities) are permitted to purchase the ETNs as long as either (A)(1) no CSSU affiliate or employee is a fiduciary to such plan or retirement account that has or exercises any discretionary authority or control with respect to the assets of such plan or retirement account used to purchase the ETNs or renders investment advice with respect to those assets, and (2) in connection with the purchase of the ETNs, such plan or retirement account is paying no more, and receiving no less, than adequate consideration (within the meaning of Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(f)(10) of the Code (as defined below)) or (B) its acquisition and holding of the ETNs is not prohibited under ERISA or the Code or any substantially similar laws or is exempt from any such prohibition. However, individual retirement accounts, individual retirement annuities and Keogh plans, as well as employee benefit plans that permit participants to direct the investment of their accounts, will not be permitted to purchase or hold the ETNs if the account, plan or annuity is for the benefit of an employee of CSSU or a family member and the employee receives any compensation (such as, for example, an addition to bonus) based on the purchase of ETNs by the account, plan or annuity. Please refer to the section "ERISA Considerations" in this pricing supplement for further information.



## RISK FACTORS

The ETNs are senior unsecured debt obligations of Credit Suisse AG (“**Credit Suisse**”). The ETNs are Senior Medium-Term Notes as described in the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus and are riskier than ordinary unsecured debt securities. The return on the ETNs of any series will be based on the performance of the applicable underlying Index. Investing in the ETNs is not equivalent to investing directly in the Index itself. See “The Indices” below for more information.

This section describes the most significant risks relating to an investment in the ETNs. **We urge you to read the following information about these risks, together with the other information in or incorporated by reference into this pricing supplement and the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus before investing in the ETNs.**

**The ETNs do not pay interest nor guarantee any return of your initial investment and you may lose all or a significant part of your investment in the ETNs**

The terms of the ETNs differ from those of ordinary debt securities in that the ETNs neither pay interest nor guarantee payment of the stated principal amount at maturity, upon early redemption or acceleration, and you may incur a loss of your initial investment. Because the payment due at maturity may be less than the amount originally invested in the ETNs, the return on the ETNs (the effective yield to maturity) may be negative. Even if it is positive, your return on the ETNs may not be enough to compensate you for any loss in value due to inflation and other factors relating to the value of money over time.

The Early Redemption Amount, Accelerated Redemption Amount and Maturity Redemption Amount, as applicable (each, a “**Redemption Amount**”), will each depend on the change in the level of the applicable underlying Index. Because of the manner in which the underlying Indices are calculated and because the ETNs are linked to the daily returns of the applicable underlying Index (*including inverse or leveraged exposure for the Inverse ETNs and 2x Long ETNs respectively*), the applicable redemption amount is very likely to be less than the amount of your initial investment in the ETNs, and you are likely to lose part or all of your initial investment.

Each Index seeks to replicate exposure to one or more maturities of futures contracts on the VIX Index, which reflect implied volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index at various points along the volatility forward curve. The calculation of the level of the VIX Index is based on prices of put and call options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. Futures on the VIX Index allow investors the ability to invest in forward volatility based on their view of the future direction of movement of the VIX Index. Each underlying Index is intended to reflect the returns that are potentially available through an unleveraged investment in the futures contract or contracts on the VIX Index. The S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER targets a constant weighted average futures maturity of one month. The S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER targets a constant weighted average futures maturity of five months. *Because of the large and sudden price movement associated with futures on the VIX Index, and the daily objective of the ETNs (including inverse or leveraged exposure), the ETNs are intended specifically for short term trading.* You should monitor the performance of your ETNs as frequently as possible, even intraday.

The ETNs do not accurately provide exposure to the level of the VIX Index (and, in any event, are subject to fees and other costs). Instead the ETNs track an index of futures on the VIX Index. The impact of rolling futures contracts, compounding of returns (*including inverse and leveraged exposure for the Inverse ETNs and 2x Long ETNs respectively*), and volatility will very likely erode any potential returns of the VIX Index.

Investors with a horizon longer than one Index Business Day should carefully consider whether the ETNs are appropriate for their investment portfolio. As discussed above, because the ETNs are meant to provide daily exposure (*including inverse or leveraged exposure for the Inverse ETNs and 2x Long ETNs respectively*) to the underlying futures, their performance over any period of time — over days, weeks, months or years — can differ significantly from the performance of the applicable underlying Index during the same period of time. *Therefore, it is likely that you will suffer significant losses even if the long-term performance of the applicable underlying Index was in the desired direction. For instance, it is possible for the level of the applicable underlying Index to decrease while the market value of the Inverse ETNs declines, or for the level of the applicable underlying Index to increase while the market value of the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs declines.* **You should proceed with extreme caution in considering an investment in the ETNs.**

Even if the amount payable on your ETNs on the Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date, as applicable, is greater than the price you paid for your ETNs, it may not compensate you for a loss in value due to inflation and other factors relating to the value of money over time. Thus, even in those circumstances, the overall return you earn on your ETNs may be less than what you would have earned by investing in a debt security that bears interest at a prevailing market rate.

### **The ETNs are subject to the credit risk of Credit Suisse**

Although the return on the ETNs of each series will be based on the performance of the applicable underlying Index, the payment of any amount due on the ETNs, including any payment at maturity, is subject to the credit risk of Credit Suisse. Investors are dependent on Credit Suisse's ability to pay all amounts due on the ETNs, and therefore investors are subject to our credit risk. In addition, any decline in our credit ratings, any adverse changes in the market's view of our creditworthiness or any increase in our credit spreads is likely to adversely affect the market value of the ETNs prior to maturity.

### **The ETNs may not be a suitable investment for you**

The ETNs may not be a suitable investment for you if:

- You are not willing to be exposed to fluctuations in volatility in general and in the level of the applicable underlying Index in particular.
- You seek a guaranteed return of your initial investment.
- You seek a long-term investment objective.
- You believe the level of the applicable underlying Index will decrease (if you invest in the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs) or increase (if you invest in the Inverse ETNs) or will not increase (if you invest in the Long ETNs or 2x Long ETNs) or decrease (if you invest in the Inverse ETNs) by an amount, and at a time or times, sufficient to offset the sum of the Daily Investor Fees (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) over your intended holding period of the ETNs and to provide you with a satisfactory return on your investment during the time you hold the ETNs.
- You prefer the lower risk and therefore accept the potentially lower returns of fixed income investments with comparable maturities and credit ratings.
- You seek current income from your investment.
- You are not a sophisticated investor and you seek an investment for other purposes than managing daily trading risks.
- You seek an investment with a longer duration than a daily basis.
- You do not want to pay Daily Investor Fees, the Early Redemption Charge or any creation fee, which are charged on the ETNs and which will reduce your return (or increase your loss, as applicable) on your investment.

### **Long holding period risk**

The ETNs are only suitable for a very short investment horizon. The relationship between the level of the VIX Index and the underlying futures on the VIX Index will begin to break down as the length of an investor's holding period increases, even within the course of a single Index Business Day. The relationship between the level of the applicable underlying Index and the Closing Indicative Value and Intraday Indicative Value of the ETNs will also begin to break down as the length of an investor's holding period increases. The ETNs are not long term substitutes for long or short positions in the futures underlying the VIX Index. Further, over a longer holding period, the applicable underlying Index is more likely to experience a dramatic price movement that may result in the

Intraday Indicative Value becoming equal to or less than twenty percent (20%) of the prior day's Closing Indicative Value. Upon such an event, your ETNs would be subject to acceleration and you will likely lose all or a substantial portion of your investment. **The long term expected value of your ETNs is zero. If you hold your ETNs as a long term investment, it is likely that you will lose all or a substantial portion of your investment.**

#### **The ETNs are not linked to the VIX Index**

The ETNs are linked to the daily performance of the applicable underlying Index, which in turn is linked to prices of futures contracts on the VIX Index. The applicable underlying Index takes notional long positions in futures contracts on the VIX Index. The Index and these futures will not necessarily track the performance of the VIX Index. Your ETNs may not benefit from increases (or in the case of the Inverse ETNs, decreases) in the level of the VIX Index because such increases (or in the case of the Inverse ETNs, decreases) will not necessarily cause the level of the relevant futures contracts on the VIX Index to increase (or in the case of the Inverse ETNs, decrease). Additionally, the rolling of the futures contracts reflected in the applicable underlying Index may decrease your returns. A hypothetical investment that was linked directly to the performance of the VIX Index could generate a higher return than your ETNs.

#### **Your ETNs are not linked to the options used to calculate the VIX Index, to the actual volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index or to the equity securities included in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index**

The VIX Index measures the 30-day forward volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index as calculated based on the prices of certain put and call options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. The actual volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index may differ significantly from the level predicted by the VIX Index. The Closing Indicative Value and the Intraday Indicative Value of the ETNs are based on the value of the applicable underlying Index, which is based on the relevant futures on the VIX Index. Your ETNs are not linked to the realized volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and will not reflect the return you would realize if you owned, or held a short position in, the equity securities underlying the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index or if you traded the put and call options used to calculate the level of the VIX Index.

#### **The VIX Index is a theoretical calculation and is not a tradable index**

The VIX Index is a theoretical calculation and cannot be traded on a spot price basis. The settlement price at maturity of the futures contracts on the VIX Index contained in the Indices is based on this theoretically derived calculation. As a result the behavior of the futures contracts may be different from futures contracts whose settlement price is based on a tradable asset.

#### **Changes in the Treasury Bill Rate may affect the value of your ETNs**

The value of the ETNs is linked, in part, to the rate of interest that could be earned on an investment of the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs at the T-Bill rate, which comprises the weekly investment rate for 90-day U.S. Treasury bills (as described in further detail under "Daily Accrual"). Changes in the prevailing investment rate for U.S. Treasury bills, and therefore the T-Bill rate, may affect the amount payable on your ETNs at maturity or upon redemption and, therefore, the market value of your ETNs. Any decrease in T-Bill rate will decrease the rate at which the accrued interest increases and will, therefore, adversely affect the amount payable on your ETNs at maturity or upon redemption.

#### **Lower or higher prices for futures contracts underlying the Indices relative to the level of the VIX Index may adversely affect the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs**

The Indices are linked to futures contracts on the spot level of the VIX Index. Some of these futures contracts are rolled forward every day. If the value of the futures contracts being bought is less than the value of the futures contracts being sold, the level of the applicable underlying Index may increase relative to the VIX Index. This increase in the level of the applicable underlying Index would adversely affect the Closing Indicative Value of the Inverse ETNs. If the value of the futures contracts being bought is more than the value of the futures contracts being sold, the applicable underlying Index may decrease relative to the VIX Index. This decrease in the level of the applicable underlying Index would adversely affect the Closing Indicative Value of the Long ETNs and 2x Long ETNs.

#### **Daily rebalancing of the Indices may impact trading in the underlying futures contracts**

The daily rebalancing of the futures contracts underlying the Indices may cause the Issuer, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact to adjust their hedges accordingly. The trading activity associated with these

hedging transactions will contribute to the trading volume of the underlying futures contracts and may adversely affect the market price of such underlying futures contracts and in turn the level of the applicable underlying Index.

**If the Closing Indicative Value for an ETN increases above its denomination and stated principal amount, at any time, any subsequent adverse daily performance of the applicable underlying Index will result in a larger decrease in the level of such Closing Indicative Value than if the current respective Closing Indicative Value had remained constant at its denomination and stated principal amount**

If the current Closing Indicative Value for an ETN increases above its denomination and stated principal amount, the amount of decrease of such Closing Indicative Value resulting from an adverse daily performance of the applicable underlying Index will increase accordingly. This is because the applicable Daily Index Performance will be applied to a Closing Indicative Value larger than its denomination and stated principal amount. As such, the amount of decrease from any adverse daily performance of the applicable underlying Index will be more than if the Closing Indicative Value were maintained constant at its denomination and stated principal amount. This means that if the Closing Indicative Value increases above its denomination and stated principal amount, it will take smaller adverse daily performances to decrease the Closing Indicative Value (and subsequently the value of your investment) back to the amount of the Initial Indicative Value than would have been the case if the Closing Indicative Value were maintained at its denomination and stated principal amount. Further, if you invest in the Inverse ETNs or 2x Long ETNs, you could lose more than 1% of your initial investment for each 1% of adverse daily performance of the applicable underlying Index and if you invest in the 2x Long ETNs, you could lose more than 2% of your initial investment for each 1% of adverse daily performance of the applicable underlying Index.

**If the Closing Indicative Value for an ETN decreases below its denomination and stated principal amount, at any time, any subsequent beneficial daily performance of the applicable underlying Index will result in a smaller increase in the level of such Closing Indicative Value than if the current respective Closing Indicative Value had remained constant at its denomination and stated principal amount**

If the current Closing Indicative Value for an ETN decreases below its denomination and stated principal amount, the amount of increase of such Closing Indicative Value resulting from a beneficial daily performance of the applicable underlying Index will decrease correspondingly. This is because the applicable Daily Index Performance will be applied to a smaller Closing Indicative Value than its denomination and stated principal amount. As such, the amount of increase from any beneficial daily performance of the applicable underlying Index will be less than if the Closing Indicative Value were maintained constant at its denomination and stated principal amount. This means that if the Closing Indicative Value decreases below its denomination and stated principal amount, it will take larger beneficial daily performances to restore the Closing Indicative Value (and subsequently the value of your investment) back to the amount the Initial Indicative Value than would have been the case if the Closing Indicative Value were maintained at its denomination and stated principal amount. Further, if you invest in the Inverse ETNs or 2x Long ETNs, you could gain less than 1% of your initial investment for each 1% of beneficial daily performance of the applicable underlying Index and if you invest in the 2x Long ETNs, you could gain less than 2% of your initial investment for each 1% of beneficial daily performance of the Index.

**If the Intraday Indicative Value is zero at any time or the Closing Indicative Value is zero, you will lose all of your investment**

If the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than zero at any time or the Closing Indicative Value is equal to zero on any Index Business Day, the Closing Indicative Value on that day, and all future days, will be zero and you will lose all of your investment in the ETNs.

**It is possible that your ETNs may be accelerated due to a fall in the Intraday Indicative Value to 20% or less than the prior day's Closing Indicative Value and your investment will be lost before the scheduled maturity of the ETNs**

Because the Intraday Indicative Value is calculated throughout each Index Business Day, adverse daily performances of the applicable underlying Index on an Index Business Day will be reflected in the current Closing Indicative Value rather than only upon redemption, acceleration or at maturity. If there are severe or repeated adverse daily performances for the applicable underlying Index during the term of the ETNs, the Intraday Indicative Value on any Index Business Day could be reduced to 20% or less of the prior day's Closing Indicative Value. If this occurs, we may choose to exercise our right to effect an Event Acceleration of the ETNs for an amount equal to that day's Closing Indicative Value and you may not receive any of your initial investment.

**Your ETNs may be accelerated at any time on or after the Inception Date or if an Acceleration Event has occurred and we choose to exercise our right to effect an Event Acceleration**

We have the right to accelerate the ETNs and pay you an amount equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the applicable Accelerated Valuation Date, on any Business Day occurring on or after the Inception Date. In addition, if an Acceleration Event has occurred in our or the Calculation Agents' determination, we may choose to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs of such series (or we are obligated to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs of such series in the event that JHD exercises their right to cause an early acceleration due to the termination of our agreement with them in certain circumstances). As discussed in the section "Specific Terms of the ETNs — Acceleration at Our Option or Upon an Acceleration Event" the type of events that may trigger this acceleration are (a) an amendment to or change (including any officially announced proposed change) in the laws, regulations or rules of the United States (or any political subdivision thereof), any jurisdiction in which a Primary Exchange or Related Exchange (each as defined herein) is located that (i) makes it illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the applicable underlying futures (including but not limited to exchange imposed position limits), (ii) shall materially increase the cost to the Issuer, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact or similarly situated third parties in performing our or their obligations in connection with the ETNs, (iii) shall have a material adverse effect on any of these party's ability to perform their obligations in connection with the ETNs or (iv) shall materially affect our ability to issue or transact in exchange traded notes similar to the ETNs, each as determined by us or the Calculation Agents; (b) any official administrative decision, judicial decision, administrative action, regulatory interpretation or other official pronouncement interpreting or applying those laws, regulations or rules that is announced on or after the Inception Date that (i) makes it illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the applicable underlying futures (including but not limited to exchange imposed position limits), (ii) shall materially increase the cost to the Issuer, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact or similarly situated third parties in performing our or their obligations in connection with the ETNs, (iii) shall have a material adverse effect on the Issuer's, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact or similarly situated third party's ability to perform our or their obligations in connection with the ETNs or (iv) shall materially affect our ability to issue or transact in exchange traded notes similar to the ETNs, each as determined by us or the Calculation Agents; (c) any event, as determined by us or the Calculation Agents that we or any of our affiliates or a similarly situated party would, after using commercially reasonable efforts, be unable to, or would incur a materially increased amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction or asset it deems necessary to hedge the risk of the ETNs, or realize, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction or asset; (d) if, at any point, the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than twenty percent (20%) of the prior day's Closing Indicative Value; (e) if the primary exchange or market for trading for the ETNs, if any, announces that pursuant to the rules of such exchange or market, as applicable, the ETNs cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on such exchange or market, as applicable, for any reason and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as such exchange or market, as applicable. If we accelerate the ETNs, you will only receive the Closing Indicative Value and will not receive any other compensation or amount for the loss of the investment opportunity of holding the ETNs; or (f) JHD exercises their right to cause an early acceleration due to the termination of our agreement with them under certain circumstances. See "Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)" in this pricing supplement for further information.

**The Calculation Agents may modify the applicable underlying Index**

The Calculation Agents may modify the applicable underlying Index or adjust the method of its calculation if they determine that the publication of the applicable underlying Index is discontinued and there is no Successor Index. In that case, the Calculation Agents will determine the applicable level of the applicable underlying Index as the case may be, and thus the applicable Redemption Amount by a computation methodology that the Calculation Agents determine will as closely as reasonably possible replicate the applicable underlying Index.

If the Calculation Agents determine that the applicable underlying Index, the underlying futures or the method of calculating the applicable underlying Index is changed at any time in any respect — including whether the change is made by the Index Sponsor under its existing policies or following a modification of those policies, is due to the publication of a Successor Index, is due to events affecting the underlying futures or its issuer, or is due to any other reason and is not otherwise reflected in the level of the applicable underlying Index by the Index Sponsor pursuant to the methodology described herein, then the Calculation Agents will be permitted (but not required) to make such adjustments in the applicable underlying Index or the method of its calculation as they believe are appropriate to ensure that the applicable closing level of the applicable underlying Index used to determine the

applicable Redemption Amount is equitable. The Calculation Agents may make any such modification or adjustment even if the Index Sponsor continues to publish the applicable underlying Index without a similar modification or adjustment.

Any modification to the applicable underlying Index or adjustment to its method of calculation will affect the amount you will receive upon redemption or maturity and will result in the ETNs having a value different (higher or lower) from the value they would have had if there had been no such modification or adjustment.

**Even if the closing level of the Index on the applicable Valuation Date exceeds (or is less than in the case of the Inverse ETNs) the initial closing level of the applicable underlying Index on the date of your investment, you may receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs**

Because the Daily Investor Fee (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) reduces the amount of your return upon redemption, acceleration or maturity, the level of the applicable underlying Index must increase significantly (or decrease significantly in the case of the Inverse ETNs) in order for you to receive at least the amount of your initial investment upon redemption, acceleration or maturity of your ETNs. If the level of the applicable underlying Index decreases or does not increase sufficiently (increases or does not decrease sufficiently in the case of the Inverse ETNs) to offset the effect of the Daily Investor Fee over the term of the ETNs (and in the case of Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge), you will receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs upon redemption, acceleration or maturity of your ETNs. For more information on how the Daily Investor Fee affects the value of the ETNs, see “Hypothetical Examples”.

**There are restrictions on the minimum number of ETNs you may redeem and on the dates on which you may redeem them**

You must redeem at least 25,000 ETNs (or, with respect to the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, 500 ETNs and, with respect to the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs, 1 ETN), the Minimum Redemption Amount, at one time and you must cause your broker to deliver a notice of redemption, substantially in the form as Annex A (the “**Redemption Notice**”), to JHD (the “**Redemption Agent**”) via email or other electronic delivery as requested by the Redemption Agent. If your Redemption Notice is delivered prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the immediately following Index Business Day will be the applicable “**Early Redemption Valuation Date**.” Otherwise, the second following Index Business Day will be the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. If the Redemption Agent receives your Redemption Notice no later than 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the Redemption Agent will respond by sending your broker an acknowledgment of the Redemption Notice accepting your redemption request by 7:30 p.m., New York City time, on the Business Day prior to the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. The Redemption Agent or its affiliate must acknowledge to your broker acceptance of the Redemption Notice in order for your redemption request to be effective.

Also, because of the timing requirements of your offer for early redemption, settlement of any early redemption by us will be prolonged when compared to a sale and settlement in the secondary market. As your Redemption Notice is irrevocable, this will subject you to market risk in the event the market fluctuates after the Redemption Agent receives your offer.

The redemption feature is intended to induce arbitrageurs to counteract any trading of the ETNs at a premium or discount to their indicative value. There can be no assurance that arbitrageurs will employ the redemption feature in this manner.

**An Early Redemption Charge of 0.05% per ETN will be charged upon an early redemption**

We will charge a fee of 0.05% *times* the Closing Indicative Value per ETN upon an early redemption. The imposition of the fee will mean that you will not receive the full amount of the Closing Indicative Value upon an early redemption at your election.

**You will not know the Early Redemption Amount for any ETNs you elect to redeem prior to maturity at the time you make such election**

In order to exercise your right to redeem your ETNs prior to maturity you must cause your broker or other person with whom you hold your ETNs to deliver a Redemption Notice (as defined herein) to the Redemption Agent (as defined herein) by no later than 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Business Day prior to your desired Valuation Date. The Early Redemption Amount cannot be determined until the Valuation Date, and as such you will

not know the Early Redemption Amount for your ETNs at the time you make an irrevocable election to redeem your ETNs. The Early Redemption Amount for your ETNs on the relevant Valuation Date may be substantially less than it would have been on the prior day and may be zero.

**You will not benefit from any change in the level of the applicable underlying Index if such change is not reflected in the level of the applicable underlying Index on the applicable Valuation Date**

If the applicable underlying Index does not increase (or decrease in the case of the Inverse ETNs) by an amount sufficient to offset the effect of the Daily Investor Fee and, in the case of an early redemption, the Early Redemption Charge, between the date of your initial investment and the applicable Valuation Date, we will pay you less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs upon redemption. This will be true even if the level of the applicable underlying Index as of some date or dates prior to the applicable Valuation Date would have been sufficiently high (or low in the case of the Inverse ETNs) to offset the effect of the Daily Investor Fee and Early Redemption Charge.

**Past performance of the Indices is no guide to future performance, and the Indices and VIX Futures have limited historical information**

The actual performance of the applicable underlying Index over the term of the offered ETNs, as well as the amount payable on the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date, may bear little relation to the historical values of that Index or to the hypothetical return examples set forth elsewhere in this pricing supplement. We cannot predict the future performance of the Indices.

The payment amount, if any, for each of your ETNs is linked to the performance of the applicable underlying Index, each of which was launched in January 2009 with an inception date of January 22, 2009 at the market close and has limited history. Because the Indices have no historical performance information prior to that date, very limited historical index level information is available for you to consider in making an independent investigation of the performance of the Indices, which may make it difficult for you to make an informed decision with respect to an investment in your ETNs. The Index Sponsor has calculated hypothetical historical performance data to illustrate how the Indices may have performed had it been created in the past, but those calculations are subject to many limitations. Unlike actual historical performance, such calculations do not reflect actual trading, liquidity constraints, fees and other costs. In addition, the models used to calculate these hypothetical returns are based on certain data, assumptions and estimates. Different models or models using different data assumptions, and estimates might result in materially different hypothetical performance.

In addition, prior to April 2008 not all consecutive first to seventh month futures contracts on the VIX Index have been listed and not all futures of relevant maturities have traded consistently during that time. This lack of historical information makes it even more difficult to perform an independent investigation of the likely performance of the index or make an informed decision with respect to an investment in your ETNs.

**The formula for determining the applicable Redemption Amount does not take into account all developments in the applicable underlying Index**

Changes in the levels of the applicable underlying Index during the term of the ETNs before the applicable Valuation Date will not necessarily be reflected in the calculation of the applicable Redemption Amount. The Calculation Agents will calculate the applicable Redemption Amount by utilizing the Closing Indicative Value on the applicable Valuation Date. No other levels of the applicable underlying Index, Closing Indicative Values or Intraday Indicative Values will be taken into account. As a result, you may lose a significant part of your initial investment even if the level of the applicable underlying Index has risen (or declined in the case of the Inverse ETNs) at certain times during the term of the ETNs.

**Any decline in our credit ratings may affect the market value of your ETNs**

Our credit ratings are an assessment of our ability to pay our obligations, including those on the offered ETNs. Consequently, actual or anticipated declines in our credit ratings may affect the market value of your ETNs.

**The ETNs do not give you rights in the underlying futures or the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index**

As an owner of the ETNs, you will not have rights that investors in the underlying futures may have. Your ETNs will be paid in cash, and you will have no right to receive delivery of any components of the applicable underlying Index. You will have no right to receive delivery of any equity securities comprising the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, of any dividends or distributions relating to such securities, of payment or delivery of amounts in respect of



the options used to calculate the level of the VIX Index or of payment or delivery of amounts in respect of the futures contracts included in the Index underlying your ETNs.

**The Calculation Agents will have the authority to make determinations that could affect the market value of your ETNs and the amount you receive at maturity**

The Calculation Agents for your ETNs will have discretion in making various determinations that affect your ETNs, including the Closing Indicative Values, the applicable Redemption Amount, the occurrence and effects of an Acceleration Event and the existence and effects of Market Disruption Events. The exercise of this discretion by the Calculation Agents could adversely affect the value of your ETNs and may present the Calculation Agents with a conflict of interest of the kind described below under “There may be conflicts of interest between you, us, the Redemption Agent, and the Calculation Agents.”

**Credit Suisse is subject to Swiss Regulation**

As a Swiss bank, Credit Suisse is subject to regulation by governmental agencies, supervisory authorities and self-regulatory organizations in Switzerland. Such regulation is increasingly more extensive and complex and subjects Credit Suisse to risks. For example, pursuant to Swiss banking laws, FINMA has broad powers and discretion in the case of resolution proceedings, which include the power to convert debt instruments and other liabilities of Credit Suisse into equity and/or cancel such liabilities in whole or in part.

**The market price of your ETNs may be influenced by many unpredictable factors**

The market value of your ETNs will fluctuate between the date you purchase them and the applicable Valuation Date. You may also sustain a significant loss if you sell the ETNs in the secondary market. In addition to others, the following factors, many of which are beyond our control, will influence the market value of your ETNs, as well as the applicable Redemption Amount:

- the level of the applicable underlying Index at any time,
- the volatility of any option or futures contracts relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures,
- the liquidity of any option or futures contracts relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures,
- economic, financial, regulatory, political, judicial, military and other events that affect stock markets generally, the applicable underlying Index, the equity securities included in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the VIX Index or the relevant futures contracts on the VIX Index,
- supply and demand for the ETNs in the secondary market, including but not limited to, inventory positions with any market maker or other person or entity who is trading the ETNs (supply and demand for the ETNs will be affected by the total issuance of ETNs, and we are under no obligation to issue additional ETNs to increase the supply),
- interest and yield rates and rate spreads in the markets,
- the time remaining until your ETNs mature, and
- the actual or perceived creditworthiness of Credit Suisse.

You cannot predict the future performance of the Indices based on the historical performance of the option or futures contracts relating to the Indices, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures. The factors interrelate in complex ways, and the effect of one factor on the market value of your ETNs may offset or enhance the effect of another factor.

**The liquidity of the market for the ETNs may vary materially over time**

We sold a portion of the ETNs on the Initial Settlement Date, and additional ETNs may be issued and sold from time to time through CSSU, an affiliate of ours. Additionally, the number of ETNs outstanding could be reduced at any time due to redemptions of the ETNs by Credit Suisse as described in this pricing supplement.

Furthermore, any ETNs held by us or an affiliate in inventory may be resold at prevailing market prices or lent to market participants who may have made short sales of the ETNs. Accordingly, the liquidity of the market for the ETNs could vary materially over the term of the ETNs. While you may elect to offer your ETNs for early redemption by Credit Suisse prior to maturity, such early redemption is subject to restrictive conditions and procedures described elsewhere in this pricing supplement, including the condition that you must offer at least the applicable Minimum Repurchase Amount to us at one time.

**There may not be an active trading market for your ETNs**

Although we have listed the ETNs on The Nasdaq Stock Market, there is no assurance that a trading market for the offered ETNs will continue. Even if there is a secondary market for your ETNs, it may not be sufficiently liquid to enable you to sell your ETNs readily and you may suffer substantial losses and/or sell your ETNs at prices substantially less than their Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value, including being unable to sell them at all or only for a price of zero in the secondary market.

No assurance can be given as to the continuation of the listing for the life of the offered ETNs, or the liquidity or trading market for the offered ETNs. We are not required to maintain any listing of your ETNs on The Nasdaq Stock Market and the liquidity of the market for the ETNs could vary materially over the term of the ETNs. The ETNs may cease to be listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market or any other exchange because they cease to meet the listing requirements of the exchange or because we elect in our sole discretion to discontinue the listing of the ETNs on any exchange. We may elect to discontinue the listing of the ETNs at any time and for any reason, including in connection with a decision to discontinue further issuances and sales of the ETNs. If the ETNs cease to be listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market or any other exchange, the liquidity of the ETNs is likely to be significantly adversely affected and the ETNs may trade at a significant discount to their indicative value.

**The Intraday Indicative Value and the Closing Indicative Value, the Early Redemption Amount and the Accelerated Redemption Amount are not the same as the closing price or any other trading price of the ETNs in the secondary market**

The Intraday Indicative Value and the Closing Indicative Value of each series of the ETNs are not the same as the closing price or any other trading price of such ETNs in the secondary market, if one exists. The Closing Indicative Value on each calendar day following the Inception Date for each series of ETNs will be equal to (1)(a) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (b) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on such calendar day *minus* (2) the Daily Investor Fee for that series on such calendar day. The Closing Indicative Value will never be less than zero. The Closing Indicative Value will be zero on and subsequent to any calendar day on which the Intraday Indicative Value is less than or equal to zero at any time or Closing Indicative Value equals zero. The Closing Indicative Value for each series of ETNs will be published on each Index Business Day under the applicable Indicative Value ticker for such series of ETNs, as set forth on the cover of this pricing supplement. If your ETNs have not been previously redeemed or accelerated, on the Maturity Date you will receive for each \$100 stated principal amount of your ETNs (for each \$10 stated principal amount in the case of Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs, for each \$12.50 stated principal amount in the case of Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs, for each \$5,000 stated principal amount in the case of Long VIX Short Term ETNs and 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, and for each \$25,000,000 stated principal amount in the case of 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs) a cash payment equal to the applicable Closing Indicative Value on the Final Valuation Date, as calculated by the Calculation Agents. If you elect to offer your ETNs for redemption, and the requirements for acceptance by us are met, you will receive an Early Redemption Amount per ETN on the Early Redemption Date equal to the greater of (A) zero and (B) (1) the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date *minus* (2) the Early Redemption Charge. If the ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time), you will receive an Accelerated Redemption Amount per ETN on the Acceleration Date equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date.

The Intraday Indicative Value of each series the ETNs will be calculated every 15 seconds on each Index Business Day during the period when a Market Disruption Event has not occurred or is not continuing and disseminated over the Consolidated Tape, or other major market data vendor. The Intraday Indicative Value at any time is based on the most recent intraday level of the underlying Index. If the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than zero at any time or the Closing Indicative Value is equal to zero on any Index Business Day, the Closing Indicative Value on that day, and all future days, will be zero.

The trading price of the ETNs at any time is the price that you may be able to sell your ETNs in the secondary market at such time, if one exists. In the absence of an active secondary market for the ETNs, the last reported trading price may not reflect the actual price at which you may be able to sell your ETNs at a particular time. The trading price of any series of the ETNs at any time may vary significantly from the Intraday Indicative Value and the Closing Indicative Value, the Early Redemption Amount or the Accelerated Redemption Amount of such ETNs at such time due to, among other things, imbalances of supply and demand, lack of liquidity, transaction costs, credit considerations and bid-offer spreads, and any corresponding premium in the trading price may be reduced or eliminated at any time.

Paying a premium purchase price over the Indicative Value of the ETNs could lead to significant losses in the event the investor sells such ETNs at a time when such premium is no longer present in the market place or such ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time), in which case investors will receive a cash payment in an amount equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. Investors should consult their financial advisors before purchasing or selling the ETNs, especially for ETNs trading at a premium over their Indicative Value.

**We may sell additional ETNs of any series at different prices but we are under no obligation to issue or sell additional ETNs of any series at any time, and if we do sell additional ETNs of any series, we may limit or restrict such sales, and we may stop and subsequently resume selling additional ETNs of such series at any time**

In our sole discretion, we may decide to issue and sell additional ETNs of any series from time to time at a price that is higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the indicative value of such series of ETNs at that time. The price of the ETNs in any subsequent sale may differ substantially (higher or lower) from the issue price paid in connection with any other issuance of such series ETNs. Additionally, any ETNs held by us or an affiliate in inventory may be resold at prevailing market prices or lent to market participants who may have made short sales of any series of the ETNs. We have placed conditions on our acceptance of offers to purchase the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs. For more information, see “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Further Issuances” herein. However, we are under no obligation to issue or sell additional ETNs of any series at any time, and if we do sell additional ETNs of any series, we may limit or restrict such sales, and we may stop and subsequently resume selling additional ETNs of such series at any time. If we start selling additional ETNs of any series, we may stop selling additional ETNs of such series for any reason, which could materially and adversely affect the price and liquidity of such ETNs in the secondary market. Furthermore, unless we indicate otherwise, if we suspend selling additional ETNs, we reserve the right to resume selling additional ETNs at any time, which might result in the reduction or elimination of any premium in the trading price that may have developed. Before trading in the secondary market, you should compare the Closing Indicative Value and Intraday Indicative Value with the then-prevailing trading price of the ETNs. Any premium may be reduced or eliminated at any time.

Suspension of additional issuances of the ETNs can also result in a significant reduction in the number of outstanding ETNs, if investors subsequently exercise their right to have the ETNs redeemed by us. If the total number of outstanding ETNs has fallen to a level that is close to or below the Minimum Redemption Amount, you may not be able to purchase enough ETNs to meet the minimum size requirement in order to exercise your early redemption right. The unavailability of the redemption right can result in the ETNs trading in the secondary market at discounted prices below the Intraday Indicative Value. Having to sell your ETNs at a discounted sale price below the Intraday Indicative Value of the ETNs could lead to significant losses. Prior to making an investment in the ETNs, you should take into account whether or not the trading price is tracking the Intraday Indicative Value of the ETNs.

**Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs may impact the trading price of the ETNs, including by creating, reducing or eliminating a premium over the Indicative Value of the ETNs at any time**

Because our obligations under the ETNs are hedged through one or more of our affiliates, increases in the number of ETNs outstanding create corresponding increases in our exposure to the components of the applicable Indices. In order to manage the risk of this exposure, we may impose a limitation or suspension on the number of ETNs of any series to be issued. Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs may materially and adversely affect the price and liquidity of the ETNs in the secondary market. Alternatively, the decrease in supply may cause an imbalance in the market supply and demand, which may cause the ETNs to trade at a premium over the Indicative Value of the ETNs. In addition, any decrease in the supply of the ETNs due to any limitation or

suspension on issuance may cause the ETNs to appear on The Nasdaq Stock Market's "threshold securities list," indicating repeated delivery failure (which may be a sign of supply shortage) and requiring an actual borrowing of or a bona fide arrangement to borrow the ETNs in connection with a short sale. If arbitrageurs are unable to locate ETNs to sell short, the ETNs may trade at a premium, which may be significant, in relation to their Indicative Value.

Any premium may be reduced or eliminated at any time. Paying a premium purchase price over the Indicative Value of the ETNs could lead to significant losses in the event the investor sells such ETNs at a time when such premium is no longer present in the market place or such ETNs are accelerated (including at our option, which we have the discretion to do at any time), in which case investors will receive a cash payment in an amount equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. Investors should consult their financial advisors before purchasing or selling the ETNs, especially for ETNs trading at a premium over their Indicative Value.

**Trading and other transactions by us, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact, in securities or financial instruments related to the ETNs and the applicable underlying Index may impair the value of your ETNs**

We expect to hedge our obligations relating to the ETNs by purchasing or selling short the underlying futures, listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other derivative instruments relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures, or other instruments linked to the applicable underlying Index, certain exchange traded notes issued by Credit Suisse, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures, and adjust the hedge by, among other things, purchasing or selling any of the foregoing, at any time and from time to time, and to unwind the hedge by selling any of the foregoing, perhaps on or before the applicable Valuation Date. We, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact, may also enter into, adjust and unwind hedging transactions relating to other securities whose returns are linked to the applicable underlying Index. Any of these hedging activities may adversely affect the level of the applicable underlying Index — directly or indirectly by affecting the price of the underlying futures or listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other derivative instruments relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures — and therefore the market value of your ETNs and the amount we will pay on your ETNs on the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date. It is possible that we, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact could receive substantial returns with respect to these hedging activities while the value of your ETNs decline or become zero. Any profit in connection with such hedging activities will be in addition to any other compensation that and our affiliates receive for the sale of the ETNs, which may create an additional incentive to sell the ETNs to you.

We, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact may also engage in trading in the underlying futures, or listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other derivative instruments relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures, or instruments whose returns are linked to the applicable underlying Index, certain exchange traded notes issued by Credit Suisse, or the underlying futures or listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other derivative instruments relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures for our or their proprietary accounts, for other accounts under our or their management or to facilitate transactions, including block transactions, on behalf of customers. Any of these activities could adversely affect the level of the applicable underlying Index — directly or indirectly by affecting the price of the underlying futures or listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other derivative instruments relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures — and, therefore, the market value of your ETNs and the amount we will pay on your ETNs on the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date. We may also issue, and we, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact may also issue or underwrite, other ETNs or financial or derivative instruments with returns linked to changes in the level of the applicable underlying Index or the underlying futures or listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other derivative instruments relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures. By introducing competing products into the marketplace in this manner, we, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact could adversely affect the market value of your ETNs and the amount we will pay on your ETNs on the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date.

### **There may be conflicts of interest between you, us, the Redemption Agent, and the Calculation Agents**

CSI will also act as one of the Calculation Agents for the ETNs. As Calculation Agents CSI and JIC will make determinations with respect to the ETNs. Among other things, JIC or one of its affiliates is responsible for computing and disseminating the Closing Indicative Value. The determinations may be adverse to you.

As noted above, we, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact, including JHD, may engage in trading activities related to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures or listed or over-the-counter options, futures contracts, swaps, or other instruments linked to the applicable underlying Index, certain exchange traded notes issued by Credit Suisse, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures. These trading activities may present a conflict between your interest in your ETNs and the interests we, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact, including JHD, will have in our or their proprietary accounts, in facilitating transactions, including block trades, for our or their customers and in accounts under our or their management. These trading activities, if they influence the level of the applicable underlying Index, could be adverse to your interests as a beneficial owner of your ETNs.

We, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact, the Redemption Agent, the Calculation Agents and their affiliates may have published, and in the future may publish, research reports with respect to the underlying futures and with respect to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. Any of these activities by us, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact, the Redemption Agent, the Calculation Agents or any of their affiliates may affect the levels of the Index and, therefore, the market value of your ETNs and the amount we will pay on your ETNs on the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date.

In our sole discretion, we may decide to issue and sell additional ETNs of any series from time to time at a price that is higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the indicative value of the ETNs of such series at that time, and any ETNs held by us or an affiliate in inventory may be resold at prevailing market prices or lent to market participants who may have made short sales of the ETNs. See “— We may sell additional ETNs of any series at different prices but we are under no obligation to issue or sell additional ETNs of any series at any time, and if we do sell additional ETNs of any series, we may limit or restrict such sales, and we may stop and subsequently resume selling additional ETNs of such series at any time” above. In addition, we may from time to time purchase outstanding ETNs of any series in the open market or in other transactions, and we may use this pricing supplement together with the accompanying prospectus supplement and the prospectus in connection with resales of some or all of the purchased ETNs in the secondary market.

### **The policies of the Index Sponsor or CBOE and changes that affect the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the VIX Index or any underlying Index could affect the applicable Redemption Amount of your ETNs and their market value**

The policies of the Index Sponsor or CBOE concerning the calculation of the level of the applicable underlying Index and the manner in which changes affecting the underlying futures or option or futures contracts relating to the applicable underlying Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index or the underlying futures, are reflected in the level of the applicable underlying Index could affect the applicable Redemption Amount of your ETNs on the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date and the market value of your ETNs prior to that date. The applicable Redemption Amount of your ETNs and their market value could also be affected if the Index Sponsor or CBOE changes these policies, for example by changing the manner in which it calculates the level of the applicable underlying Index, or if the Index Sponsor or CBOE discontinues or suspends calculation or publication of the level of the applicable underlying Index, in which case it may become difficult to determine the market value of your ETNs. If events such as these occur, or if the level of the applicable underlying Index is not available because of a Market Disruption Event or for any other reason, the Calculation Agents for your ETNs may determine the level of the applicable underlying Index on the applicable Valuation Date (including, without limitation, the Final Valuation Date, Accelerated Valuation Date or Early Redemption Valuation Date), as the case may be.

### **The occurrence of a Market Disruption Event will affect certain valuations and delay certain payments under the ETNs**

If a Market Disruption Event occurs and continues on any Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day based on their assessment of the level of the applicable underlying Index that would have prevailed on such Index Business Day were it not for such Market

Disruption Event. In addition, if a Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing on a Valuation Date, the Maturity Date, the corresponding Early Redemption Date or the Acceleration Date, as the case may be, will be postponed until the date three Business Days following the earlier of (i) the first Index Business Day following such Valuation Date on which no Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing or (ii) the fifth Index Business Day following such Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date, any Early Redemption Date or the Acceleration Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Market Disruption Events” in this Pricing Supplement.

### **The Maturity Date may be postponed**

In addition to the postponement for Market Disruption Events described above, if the scheduled Maturity Date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date will be postponed to the first Business Day following the scheduled Maturity Date. If the scheduled Final Valuation Date is not an Index Business Day, the Final Valuation Date will be postponed to the next following Index Business Day, in which case the Maturity Date will be postponed to the third Business Day following the Final Valuation Date as so postponed. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date.

### **Suspension or disruptions of market trading in futures contracts may adversely affect the value of your notes**

Futures markets like the CBOE, the market for the VIX futures, are subject to temporary distortions or other disruptions due to various factors, including the lack of liquidity in the markets, the participation of speculators, and government regulation and intervention. In addition, some U.S. futures have regulations that limit the amount of fluctuation in some futures contract prices that may occur during a single business day. These limits are generally referred to as “daily price fluctuation limits” and the maximum or minimum price of a contract on any given day as a result of these limits is referred to as a “limit price.” Once the limit price has been reached in a particular contract, no trades may be made at a price beyond the limit, or trading may be limited for a set period of time. Limit prices have the effect of precluding trading in a particular contract or forcing the liquidation of contracts at potentially disadvantageous times or prices. These circumstances could affect the value of the Index and therefore could adversely affect the value of your notes.

### **Concentration risks associated with the Indices may adversely affect the value of your securities**

Each Index is comprised of futures contracts on the VIX Index and thus is less diversified than other funds, investment portfolios or indices investing in or tracking a broader range of products and, therefore, could experience greater volatility. You will not benefit, with respect to the securities, from any of the advantages of a diversified investment and will bear the risks of a highly concentrated investment.

### **The United States federal income tax treatment on the ETNs is uncertain and the terms of the ETNs require you to follow the treatment that we will adopt**

The United States federal income tax consequences of an investment in your ETNs are uncertain, both as to the timing and character of any inclusion in income in respect of your ETNs. Some of these consequences are summarized below but you should read the more detailed discussion in “Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations” in this pricing supplement and in the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus and also consult your tax advisor as to the tax consequences of investing in the ETNs.

By purchasing an ETN, you and us agree, in the absence of a change in law, an administrative determination or a judicial ruling to the contrary, to characterize such ETN for all tax purposes as a pre-paid forward contract with respect to the Index. Under this characterization of the ETNs, you generally should recognize capital gain or loss upon the sale, redemption or maturity of your ETNs in an amount equal to the difference between the amount you receive at such time and the amount you paid for the ETNs.

Notwithstanding our agreement to treat the ETNs as a pre-paid forward contract with respect to the Index, the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) could assert that the ETNs should be taxed in a manner that is different than described in this pricing supplement. As discussed further below, the IRS issued a notice indicating that it and the Treasury Department (“Treasury”) are actively considering whether, among other issues, you should be required to accrue ordinary income over the term of an instrument such as the ETNs even though you will not receive any payments with respect to the ETNs until maturity and whether all or part of the gain you may recognize upon sale or maturity of an instrument such as the ETNs could be treated as ordinary income. The outcome of this process is uncertain and could apply on a retroactive basis.

**Additional Risk Factors Related to the Inverse ETNs and/or 2x Long ETNs**

**Intraday purchase risk for Inverse ETNs or 2x Long ETNs**

The ETNs may be purchased in the secondary market at prices other than the Closing Indicative Value, which will have an effect on the effective leverage amount of any Inverse ETNs or 2x Long ETNs. Because the exposure is fixed each night and does not change intraday as the level of the applicable underlying Index moves in favor of the relevant ETN (*i.e.*, the level of the applicable underlying Index decreases for the Inverse ETNs, or the level of the applicable underlying Index increases for the 2x Long ETNs), the actual exposure in the applicable ETNs decreases. The reverse is also true. The table below presents the hypothetical exposure an investor has (ignoring all costs, fees and other factors) when purchasing an ETN intraday given the movement of the applicable underlying Index since the prior Index Business Day's market close. The resulting effective exposure amount will then be constant for that purchaser until the earlier of (i) a sale or (ii) the end of the Index Business Day.

A: Index level	B: % change in Index	C: hypothetical inverse ETN price $C=A*(1-B)$	D: hypothetical inverse ETN notional exposure $D=A*-1$	E: Inverse ETN effective leverage amount $E=D/C$	F: hypothetical 2x ETN price $E=A*(1+2B)$	G: hypothetical 2x Long ETNs notional exposure $G=A*2$	E: 2x Long ETNs effective leverage amount $E=G/F$
120.00	20%	\$80.00	-\$120.00	-1.50	\$140.00	\$240.00	1.71
115.00	15%	\$85.00	-\$115.00	-1.35	\$130.00	\$230.00	1.77
110.00	10%	\$90.00	-\$110.00	-1.22	\$120.00	\$220.00	1.83
105.00	5%	\$95.00	-\$105.00	-1.11	\$110.00	\$210.00	1.91
104.00	4%	\$96.00	-\$104.00	-1.08	\$108.00	\$208.00	1.93
103.00	3%	\$97.00	-\$103.00	-1.06	\$106.00	\$206.00	1.94
102.00	2%	\$98.00	-\$102.00	-1.04	\$104.00	\$204.00	1.96
101.00	1%	\$99.00	-\$101.00	-1.02	\$102.00	\$202.00	1.98
100.00	0%	\$100.00	-\$100.00	-1.00	\$100.00	\$200.00	2.00
99.00	-1%	\$101.00	-\$99.00	-0.98	\$98.00	\$198.00	2.02
98.00	-2%	\$102.00	-\$98.00	-0.96	\$96.00	\$196.00	2.04
97.00	-3%	\$103.00	-\$97.00	-0.94	\$94.00	\$194.00	2.06
96.00	-4%	\$104.00	-\$96.00	-0.92	\$92.00	\$192.00	2.09
95.00	-5%	\$105.00	-\$95.00	-0.90	\$90.00	\$190.00	2.11
85.00	-15%	\$115.00	-\$85.00	-0.74	\$70.00	\$170.00	2.43
80.00	-20%	\$120.00	-\$80.00	-0.67	\$60.00	\$160.00	2.67

The above chart shows that if the level of the applicable underlying Index increases during the Index Business Day, your effective exposure (a) increases from one times inverse for the Inverse ETNs and (b) decreases from two times leveraged for the 2x Long ETNs. For example, if the level of the applicable underlying Index increases by 20%, your effective exposure increases from negative 1 to negative 1.5 for the Inverse ETNs and decreases from 2 to 1.71 for the 2x Long ETNs.

The above chart also shows that if the level of the applicable underlying Index decreases during the Index Business Day, your effective exposure (a) decreases from one times inverse for the Inverse ETNs and (b) increases from two times leveraged for the 2x Long ETNs. For example, if the level of the applicable underlying Index decreases by 20%, your effective exposure decreases from negative 1 to negative 0.67 for the Inverse ETNs and increases from 2 to 2.67 for the 2x Long ETNs.

The following table shows the leverage amounts for an intraday purchaser based on the percentage change in the level of the Index since the close of the prior Index Business Day.

% change in the level of the Index	Effective Leverage Amount for Inverse ETNs	Effective Leverage Amount for 2x ETNs
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------



20%	-1.50	1.71
15%	-1.35	1.77
10%	-1.22	1.83
5%	-1.11	1.91
4%	-1.08	1.93
3%	-1.06	1.94
2%	-1.04	1.96
1%	-1.02	1.98
0%	-1.00	2.00
-1%	-0.98	2.02
-2%	-0.96	2.04
-3%	-0.94	2.06
-4%	-0.92	2.09
-5%	-0.90	2.11
-15%	-0.74	2.43
-20%	-0.67	2.67

### **Sensitivity of the ETNs to large changes in the market price of the underlying futures contracts**

Because the Inverse ETNs and 2x Long ETNs are linked to the daily performance of the applicable underlying Index and include either inverse or leveraged exposure, changes in the market price of the underlying futures will have a greater likelihood of causing such ETNs to be worth zero than if such ETNs were not linked to the inverse or leveraged return of the applicable underlying Index. In particular, any significant increase in the market price of the underlying futures on any Index Business Day will result in a significant decrease in the Closing Indicative Value and Intraday Indicative Value of the Inverse ETNs, and any significant decrease in the market price of the underlying futures on any Index Business Day will result in a significant decrease in the Closing Indicative Value and Intraday Indicative Value of the 2x Long ETNs.

If the price of the underlying futures contracts increases by more than 80% in a day, it is extremely likely that the Inverse ETNs will depreciate to an Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value equal to or less than 20% of the prior day's Closing Indicative Value and will be subject to acceleration if we choose to exercise our right to effect an Event Acceleration of the ETNs. If the price of the underlying futures contracts decreases by more than 40% in a day, it is extremely likely that the 2x Long ETNs will depreciate to an Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value equal to or less than 20% of the prior day's Closing Indicative Value and will be subject to acceleration. If the price of the underlying futures contracts decreases by more than 80% in a day, it is extremely likely that the Long ETNs will depreciate to an Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value equal to or less than 20% of the prior day's Closing Indicative Value and will be subject to acceleration if we choose to exercise our right to effect an Event Acceleration of the ETNs.

### **Daily rebalancing of the leverage amount may impact trading in the underlying futures contracts**

The daily rebalancing of the leverage amount of each ETN back to its target may cause us, our affiliates, or third parties with whom we transact to adjust their hedges accordingly. The trading activity associated with these hedging transactions will contribute to the trading volume of the underlying futures and may adversely affect the market price of such underlying futures.

### **Daily rebalancing and market volatility risk**

Each ETN seeks to provide a return which is related to the daily performance of its Index (as adjusted for costs and fees). The ETNs do not attempt to, and should not be expected to, provide returns which achieve the inverse or 2x leveraged return of the Index for periods other than a single day. Each of the Inverse ETNs and 2x Long ETNs rebalances its theoretical exposure on a daily basis, increasing exposure in response to that day's gains or reducing exposure in response to that day's losses.

Daily rebalancing will impair the performance of each ETN if the underlying Index experiences volatility and such performance will be dependent on the path of daily returns during the holder's holding period. At higher ranges of volatility, there is a significant chance of a complete loss of the value of the ETNs even if the performance of the applicable underlying Index is flat. **The ETNs are designed as short-term trading vehicles for investors**

*managing their portfolios on a daily basis*. They are not intended to be used by, and are not appropriate for, investors who intend to hold positions in an attempt to generate returns over longer periods of time.

## THE INDICES

We have derived all information regarding each of the Indices, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and the VIX Index contained in this pricing supplement, including, without limitation, their make-up, method of calculation and changes to their components, from publicly available information, and we have not participated in the preparation of, or verified, such publicly available information. Such information reflects the policies of, and is subject to change by, the Index Sponsor, in the case of the Indices and the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, and the CBOE, in the case of the VIX Index.

### Description of the Indices

The return on the ETNs is linked to the daily performance of one of the Indices. Each of the Indices models returns from a long position in VIX futures contracts that is rolled continuously throughout the period between futures expiration dates. The S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER measures the return from a rolling long position in the first and second month VIX futures contracts, and rolls continuously throughout each month from the first month VIX futures contract into the second month VIX futures contract. The S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER measures the return from a rolling long position in the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh month VIX futures contracts, and rolls continuously throughout each month from the fourth month contract into the seventh month contract while maintaining positions in the fifth month and sixth month contracts.

As described in more detail below, the roll for each VIX futures contract occurs on each Index Business Day according to a pre-determined schedule that has the effect of keeping constant the weighted average maturity of the relevant VIX futures contracts. The constant weighted average maturity for the futures underlying the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER is one month and for the futures underlying the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures<sup>™</sup> Index ER is five months.

The Index Sponsor calculates, publishes and disseminates the daily closing levels of each of the Indices. All determinations made by the Index Sponsor will be at its sole discretion and will be conclusive for all purposes, absent manifest error. The Index Sponsor employs the methodology described herein and its application of the methodology shall be conclusive and binding. The index committee of the Index Sponsor is responsible for reviewing the design, composition and calculation of each of the Indices. The Index Sponsor has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue or suspend publication of, the Indices at any time.

### Index Values

The level of each Index is calculated in accordance with the method described below. The value of each Index will be published by Bloomberg in real time and after the close of trading on each Index Business Day under the following ticker symbols:

Index Name	End of Day Ticker	Intraday Ticker
S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures <sup>™</sup> Index ER	SPVXSP	SPVXSPID
S&P 500 VIX Medium-Term Futures <sup>™</sup> Index ER	SPVXMP	SPVXMPID

The intraday level of each of the Indices is calculated in real time by S&P on each S&P 500 VIX Futures Business Day using the same methodology as for calculation of the closing level but applying real time prices of the relevant VIX futures contracts.

### The S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index

The S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index is intended to provide a performance benchmark for the U.S. equity markets. The calculation of the level of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index is based on the relative value of the aggregate market value of the common stocks of 500 companies as of a particular time as compared to the aggregate average market value of the common stocks of 500 similar companies during the base period of the years 1941 through 1943. Historically, the market value of any S&P 500<sup>®</sup> component stock was calculated as the product of the market price per share and the number of the then outstanding shares of such S&P 500<sup>®</sup> component stock. As discussed below, on March 21, 2005,

S&P began to use a new methodology to calculate the market value of the component stocks and on September 16, 2005, S&P completed its transition to the new calculation methodology. The 500 companies are not the 500 largest companies listed on the NYSE and not all 500 companies are listed on such exchange. S&P chooses companies for inclusion in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index with an aim of achieving a distribution by broad industry groupings that approximates the distribution of these groupings in the common stock population of the U.S. equity market. S&P may from time to time, in its sole discretion, add companies to, or delete companies from, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index to achieve the objectives stated above. Relevant criteria employed by S&P include the viability of the particular company, the extent to which that company represents the industry group to which it is assigned, the extent to which the market price of that company's common stock is generally responsive to changes in the affairs of the respective industry and the market value and trading activity of the common stock of that company. The S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index is reported by Bloomberg under the ticker symbol "SPX."

## **The VIX Index**

The VIX Index is a benchmark index designed to measure the market price of volatility in large cap U.S. stocks over 30 days in the future, and is calculated based on the prices of certain put and call options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. The VIX Index measures the premium paid by investors for certain options linked to the level of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. During periods of market instability, the implied level of volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index typically increases and, consequently, the prices of options linked to the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index typically increase (assuming all other relevant factors remain constant or have negligible changes). This, in turn, causes the level of the VIX Index to increase. The VIX Index has historically had negative correlations to the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index.

The VIX Index was developed by the CBOE and is calculated, maintained and published by the CBOE. The CBOE has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue the publication of, the VIX Index. The VIX Index is reported by Bloomberg L.P. under the ticker symbol "VIX."

The calculation of the VIX Index involves a formula that uses the prices of a weighted series of out-of-the-money put and call options on the level of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index ("SPX Options") with two adjacent expiry terms to derive a constant 30-day forward measure of market volatility. The VIX Index is calculated independent of any particular option pricing model and in doing so seeks to eliminate any biases that may otherwise be included in using options pricing methodology based on certain assumptions.

Although the VIX Index measures the 30-day forward volatility of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index as implied by the SPX Options, 30-day options are only available once a month. To arrive at the VIX Index level, a broad range of out-of-the-money SPX Options expiring on the two closest nearby months ("near term options" and "next term options," respectively) are selected in order to bracket a 30-day calendar period. SPX Options having a maturity of less than eight days are excluded at the outset and, when the near term options have eight days or less left to expiration, the VIX Index rolls to the second and third contract months in order to minimize pricing anomalies that occur close to expiration. The model-free implied volatility using prices of the near term options and next term options are then calculated on a strike price weighted average basis in order to arrive at a single average implied volatility value for each month. The results of each of the two months are then interpolated to arrive at a single value with a constant maturity of 30 days to expiration.

## **Overview of Futures Markets**

Each of the Indices is composed of one or more futures contracts on the VIX Index. Futures contracts on the VIX Index are traded on regulated futures exchanges, in the over-the-counter market and on various types of electronic trading facilities and markets. At present, all of the contracts included in each of Indices are exchange-traded futures contracts. An exchange-traded futures contract provides for the purchase and sale of a specified type and quantity of an underlying asset or financial instrument during a stated delivery month for a fixed price. Because the VIX Index is not a tangible item that can be purchased and sold directly, a futures contract on the VIX Index provides for the payment and receipt of cash based on the level of the VIX Index at settlement or liquidation of the contract.

No purchase price is paid or received on the purchase or sale of a futures contract. Instead, an amount of cash or cash equivalents must be deposited with the broker as "initial margin." This amount varies based on the requirements imposed by the exchange clearing houses, but may be lower than 5% of the notional value of the

contract. This margin deposit provides collateral for the obligations of the parties to the futures contract. By depositing margin, which may vary in form depending on the exchange, with the clearing house or broker involved, a market participant may be able to earn interest on its margin funds, thereby increasing the total return that it may realize from an investment in futures contracts.

In the United States, futures contracts are traded on organized exchanges known as “designated contract markets.” At any time prior to the expiration of a futures contract, a trader may elect to close out its position by taking an opposite position on the exchange on which the trader obtained the position, subject to the availability of a liquid secondary market. This operates to terminate the position and fix the trader’s profit or loss. Futures contracts are cleared through the facilities of a centralized clearing house and a brokerage firm, referred to as a “futures commission merchant,” which is a member of the clearing house.

Unlike equity securities, futures contracts, by their terms, have stated expirations. As a result, at a specified point in time prior to expiration, trading in a futures contract for the current delivery month will cease. As a result, a market participant wishing to maintain its exposure to a futures contract on a particular asset or financial instrument with the nearest expiration must close out its position in the expiring contract and establish a new position in the contract for the next delivery month, a process referred to as “rolling.” For example, a market participant with a long position in November VIX Index futures that wishes to maintain a position in the nearest delivery month will, as the November contract nears expiration, sell November futures, which serves to close out the existing long position, and buy December futures. This will “roll” the November position into a December position and, when the November contract expires, the market participant will still have a long position in the nearest delivery month.

Futures exchanges and clearing houses in the United States are subject to regulation by the Commodities Futures Trading Commission. Exchanges may adopt rules and take other actions that affect trading, including imposing speculative position limits, maximum price fluctuations and trading halts and suspensions and requiring liquidation of contracts in certain circumstances. Futures markets outside the United States are generally subject to regulation by comparable regulatory authorities. The structure and nature of trading on non-U.S. exchanges, however, may differ from this description.

### Calculation of the Levels of the Indices

On any S&P 500 VIX Futures Business Day,  $t$ , the level of each Index is calculated as follows:

$$IndexER_t = IndexER_{t-1} * (1 + CDR_t)$$

where:

$IndexER_t$  = The Index Excess Return on the preceding business day, defined as any date on which such Index is calculated.

$CDR_t$  = Contract Daily Return, as determined by the following formula for each of the Indices:

$$CDR_t = \frac{TDWO_t}{TDWI_{t-1}} - 1$$

where:

$t-1$  = the preceding business day

$TDWO_t$  = Total Dollar Weight Obtained on  $t$ , as determined by the following formula for each of the Indices:

$$TDWO_t = \sum_{i=m}^n CRW_{i,t-1} * DCRP_{i,t}$$

$TDWI_{t-1}$  = Total Dollar Weight Invested on  $t-1$ , as determined by the following formula for each of the Indices:

$$TDWI_{t-1} = \sum_{i=m}^n CRW_{i,t-1} * DCRP_{i,t-1}$$

where:

$CRW_{i,t}$  = Contract Roll Weight of the  $i$ th VIX Futures Contract on date  $t$ .

$DCRP_{i,t}$  = Daily Contract Reference Price of the  $i$ th VIX Futures Contract on date  $t$ .

For the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER,  $m = 1$ . For the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER,  $m = 4$ .

For the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER,  $n = 2$ . For the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER,  $n = 7$ .

### Contract Rebalancing

The Roll Period for each Index starts on the Tuesday prior to the monthly CBOE VIX Futures Settlement Date (the Wednesday falling 30 calendar days before the S&P 500 option expiration for the following month), and runs through the Tuesday prior to the subsequent month's CBOE VIX Futures Settlement Date. Thus, the Indices are rolling on a continual basis. On the business day after the current Roll Period ends the following Roll Period will begin.

In calculating the Excess Return of each of the Indices, the Contract Roll Weights ( $CRW_{i,t}$ ) of each of the contracts in the index, on a given day,  $t$ , are determined as follows:

#### S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures Index

$$CRW_{1,t} = 100 * \frac{dr}{dt}$$

$$CRW_{2,t} = 100 * \frac{dt - dr}{dt}$$

where:

$dt$  = The total number of business days in the current Roll Period beginning with, and including, the starting CBOE VIX Futures Settlement Date and ending with, but excluding, the following CBOE VIX Futures Settlement Date. The number of business days will not change for purposes of this calculation in cases of a new holiday introduced intra-month or an unscheduled market closure.

$dr$  = The total number of business days within a roll period beginning with, and including, the following business day and ending with, but excluding, the following CBOE VIX Futures Settlement Date. The number of business days includes a new holiday introduced intra-month up to the business day preceding such a holiday.

At the close on the Tuesday corresponding to the start of the Roll Period, all of the weight is allocated to the first month contract. On each subsequent business day a fraction of the first month VIX futures contracts are sold and an equal notional amount of the second month VIX futures contracts is bought. The fraction, or quantity, is proportional to the number of first month VIX futures contracts as of the previous index roll day, and inversely proportional to the length of the current Roll Period. In this way the initial position in the first month contract is

progressively moved to the second month over the course of the month, until the next following Roll Period starts when the old second month VIX futures contract becomes the new first month VIX futures contract.

In addition to the transactions described above, the weight of each index component is also adjusted every day to ensure that the change in total dollar exposure for the index is only due to the price change of each contract and not due to using a different weight for a contract trading at a higher price.

### *S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures Index*

$$CRW_{4,t} = 100 * \frac{dr}{dt}$$

$$CRW_{5,t} = 100$$

$$CRW_{6,t} = 100$$

$$CRW_{7,t} = 100 * \frac{dt - dr}{dt}$$

At the close on the Tuesday corresponding to the start of the Roll Period, an equal weight is allocated to the fourth, fifth and sixth month contracts. Then on each subsequent business day a fraction of the fourth month VIX futures are sold and an equal notional amount of the seventh month VIX futures is bought. The fraction, or quantity, is proportional to the number of fourth month VIX futures contracts as of the previous index roll day, and inversely proportional to the length of the current Roll Period. In this way the initial position in the fourth month contract is progressively moved to the seventh month contract over the course of the month, until the next following Roll Period starts when the old fifth month VIX futures contract becomes the new fourth month VIX futures contract.

In addition to the transactions described above, the weight of each index component is also adjusted every day to ensure that the change in total dollar exposure for the index is only due to the price change of each contract and not due to using a different weight for a contract trading at a higher price.

#### ***Index Maintenance***

##### **Base Date**

The base date for the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER and the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER is December 20, 2005 and the base value for each of the Indices is 100,000.

##### **Historical Assumptions and Performance**

Prior to April 2008, not all consecutive first to seventh month VIX futures were listed. For the purpose of the historical calculations for the Indices, the following assumptions have been made in interpolating VIX futures contract prices from near-by listed contracts.

When the *i*th VIX future contract was not listed, but *i*th+1 and *i*th-1 VIX futures contracts were listed, the following interpolation has been assumed:

$$DCRP_{i,t}^2 = DCRP_{i-1,t}^2 + \frac{BDays(T_i - T_{i-1})}{BDays(T_{i+1} - T_{i-1})} (DCRP_{i+1,t}^2 - DCRP_{i-1,t}^2)$$

When *i*th and *i*th+1 VIX futures contracts were not listed, but *i*th+2 and *i*th-1 VIX futures contracts were listed, the following interpolation has been assumed:

$$DCRP_{i,t}^2 = DCRP_{i-1,t}^2 + \frac{BDays(T_i - T_{i-1})}{BDays(T_{i+2} - T_{i-1})} (DCRP_{i+2,t}^2 - DCRP_{i-1,t}^2)$$

When  $i$ th,  $i$ th+1 and  $i$ th+2 VIX futures contracts were not listed, the following interpolation has been assumed:

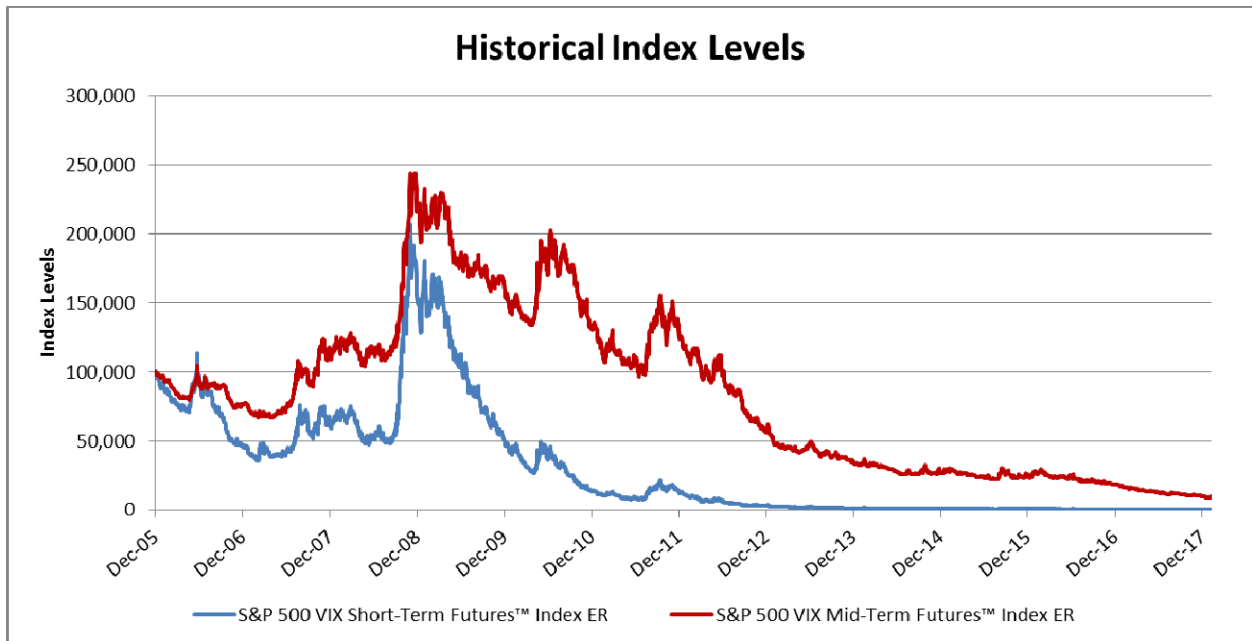
$$DCRP_{i,t}^2 = DCRP_{i-1,t}^2 + \frac{BDays(T_i - T_{i-1})}{BDays(T_{i-1} - T_{i-2})} (DCRP_{i-1,t}^2 - DCRP_{i-2,t}^2)$$

where:

$T_i$  = Expiration Day of the  $i$ th VIX futures contract

$BDays$  = Number of business days between VIX Futures Expiration Days

The inception date for the Indices is January 22, 2009 at the market close. The Indices were not in existence prior to that date. The chart below shows the closing level of each Index since the base date, December 20, 2005 through January 26, 2018. The historical performance is presented from January 22, 2009 through January 26, 2018. The closing levels from the base date of December 22, 2005 through January 22, 2009 represents hypothetical values determined by S&P, as the Index Sponsor, as if the relevant Index had been established on December 20, 2005 each with a base value of 100,000 on such date and calculated according to the methodology described below since that date. The closing levels from January 22, 2009 through January 26, 2018 represent the actual closing levels of the Indices as calculated on such dates. The closing levels of the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER and the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER on January 26, 2018 were 41.0766 and 9269.81, respectively. We obtained the levels below from Bloomberg, without independent verification. **The hypothetical and historical Index performance should not be taken as an indication of future performance, and no assurance can be given as to the level of either Index on any given date.**





## **Index Committee**

The S&P 500 VIX Futures Index Committee maintains the Indices. The Index Committee meets regularly and at each meeting, the Index Committee reviews any significant market events. In addition, the Index Committee may revise index policy for timing of rebalancings or other matters.

Standard & Poor's considers information about changes to its Indices and related matters to be potentially market moving and material. Therefore, all Index Committee discussions are confidential.

## **Announcements**

Announcements of the daily values for each Index are made after the market close each day.

## **Holiday Schedule**

The value of each Index is calculated daily when the CBOE Futures Exchange is open, excluding holidays and weekends.

## **Unscheduled Market Closures and New Holidays**

If the Index Sponsor determines, in its sole discretion, that an exchange is forced to close early due to unforeseen events, such as computer or electric power failures, weather conditions or other events, the Index Sponsor will calculate the value of each Index based on the most recent prior closing futures price published by the CBOE Futures Exchange and the roll for that day will be carried to the next Business Day when the CBOE Futures Exchange is open as described above under “—Contract Rebalancing.”

If an exchange fails to open due to unforeseen circumstances, the Index Sponsor may determine not to publish a value of an Index for that day. In situations where an exchange introduces a holiday during the month of an index calculation the value of the Indices will not be published and the roll for that day will be carried to the next business day when the CBOE Futures Exchange is open as described above under “—Contract Rebalancing.”

## **Delisting of Futures Contracts**

If one or more futures contracts included in one of the Indices is no longer listed, the Index Sponsor may choose to cease publication of the effected index at that time.

## **License Agreement**

In July 2012, The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”), the owner of the S&P Indices business, and CME Group Inc. (“CME Group”), the 90% owner of the CME Group and Dow Jones & Company, Inc. joint venture that owns the Dow Jones Indices business, formed a new joint venture, S&P Dow Jones Indices, which owns the S&P Indices business and the Dow Jones Indices business.

We have entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with the Index Sponsor providing for the license to us, in exchange for a fee, of the right to use each of the Indices, which are owned by the Index Sponsor, in connection with certain securities, including the ETNs.

“Standard & Poor’s<sup>®</sup>”, “S&P<sup>®</sup>”, “S&P 500<sup>®</sup>”, “Standard & Poor’s 500<sup>™</sup>”, “S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures” and “S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures” are trademarks of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“Standard & Poor’s”) and have been licensed for use by Credit Suisse. “VIX” is a trademark of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and has been licensed for use by Standard & Poor’s. The ETNs are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor’s or CBOE and neither Standard & Poor’s nor CBOE make any representation regarding the advisability of investing in the ETNs.

The ETNs are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC, Dow Jones, S&P, any of their respective affiliates (collectively, “S&P Dow Jones Indices”). S&P Dow Jones Indices make no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the ETNs or any member of the public regarding the

advisability of investing in securities generally or in the ETNs particularly or the ability of the above indices (the “Indices”) to track general market performance. S&P Dow Jones Indices’ only relationship to the licensee with respect to the Indices is the licensing of the Indices and certain trademarks, service marks and/or trade names of S&P Dow Jones Indices and/or its third party licensors. The Indices are determined, composed and calculated by S&P Dow Jones Indices without regard to the licensee or the ETNs. S&P Dow Jones Indices have no obligation to take the licensee’s needs or the needs of the owners of the ETNs into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Indices. S&P Dow Jones Indices are not responsible for and have not participated in the determination of the prices, and number of the ETNs or the timing of the issuance or sale of the ETNs or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the ETNs are to be converted into cash. S&P Dow Jones Indices have no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the ETNs. There is no assurance that investment products based on the Indices will accurately track index performance or provide positive investment returns. S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within the Indices is not a recommendation by S&P Dow Jones Indices to buy, sell, or hold such security, nor is it considered to be investment advice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, CME Group Inc. and its affiliates may independently issue and/or sponsor financial products unrelated to the ETNs currently being issued by the licensee, but which may be similar to and competitive with the ETNs. In addition, CME Group Inc. and its affiliates may trade financial products which are linked to the performance of the Indices. It is possible that this trading activity will affect the value of the Indices and the ETNs.

S&P DOW JONES INDICES LLC, DOW JONES, S&P, ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES (COLLECTIVELY, “S&P DOW JONES INDICES”) DO NOT GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDICES OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO OR ANY COMMUNICATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATION (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P DOW JONES INDICES SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P DOW JONES INDICES MAKE NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE OR AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE SECURITIES, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDICES OR WITH RESPECT TO ANY DATA RELATED THERETO. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P DOW JONES INDICES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE. THERE ARE NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES OF ANY AGREEMENTS OR ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN S&P DOW JONES INDICES AND THE LICENSEE, OTHER THAN THE LICENSORS OF S&P DOW JONES INDICES.

## **VELOCITYSHARES, LLC**

On December 1, 2014, Janus Capital Group acquired VS Holdings Inc., the parent company of Velocity Shares, LLC. On July 21, 2015, VelocityShares, LLC, and its division, Velocity Index & Calculation Services, were renamed Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC (“JIC”).

We have entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with JIC, as successor to Velocity Index & Calculation Services, to license to us, in exchange for a fee, the right to use certain trade names, trademarks and servicemarks, which are owned by Janus Henderson Global plc, doing business as Janus Henderson Investors. The name Janus Henderson Investors includes HGI Group Limited, Henderson Global Investors (Brand Management) Sarl and Janus International Holding LLC.

The license agreement between JIC and us provides that the following language must be set forth in this pricing supplement:

“VelocityShares”, “Geared for Traders”, the “V Logo” and the “V VelocityShares Logo” are trademarks of Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC and have been licensed for use by Credit Suisse AG. The ETNs are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC, nor does Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC make any representation regarding the advisability of investing in any of the ETNs.

Neither Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC (“Janus Indices”) nor any other party makes any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the ETNs or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in the ETNs generally or the similarities or variations between the performance of the ETNs or the Index and the performance of the underlying securities or Financial instruments. Janus Indices is the licensor of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names. Neither Janus Indices nor any other party guarantees the accuracy and/or the completeness of the indices or any data included therein or any calculations made with respect to the ETNs. Janus Indices disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose with respect to the indices or any data included therein.

NEITHER JANUS INDICES NOR ANY OTHER PARTY GUARANTEES THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY CALCULATIONS MADE WITH RESPECT TO THE ETNs. NEITHER JANUS INDICES NOR ANY OTHER PARTY MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, LICENSEE’S CUSTOMERS AND COUNTERPARTIES, HOLDERS OF THE ETNs, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY CALCULATIONS MADE WITH RESPECT TO THE ETNs IN CONNECTION WITH THE RIGHTS LICENSED HEREUNDER OR FOR ANY OTHER USE. NEITHER JANUS INDICES NOR ANY OTHER PARTY MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND JANUS INDICES HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY CALCULATIONS MADE WITH RESPECT TO THE ETNs. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL JANUS INDICES OR ANY OTHER PARTY HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR ANY OTHER DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS) EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE ETNS

The market value of the ETNs will be affected by several factors, many of which are beyond our control. We expect that generally the level of the applicable underlying Index on any day will affect the market value of the ETNs more than any other factor. Other factors that may influence the market value of the ETNs include, but are not limited to, prevailing market prices and forward volatility levels of the U.S. stock markets, the equity securities included in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the prevailing market prices of options on the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, options on the VIX Index or and other financial instruments related to the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and the VIX Index, supply and demand for the ETNs including inventory positions with any market maker, the volatility of the applicable underlying Index, prevailing rates of interest, the volatility of securities markets, economic, financial, political, regulatory or judicial events that affect the level of the applicable underlying Index or the market price or forward volatility of the U.S. stock markets, the equity securities included in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the VIX Index or the relevant futures contracts on the VIX Index, the general interest rate environment, the perceived creditworthiness of Credit Suisse, supply and demand in the listed and over-the-counter equity derivative markets, or supply and demand as well as hedging activities in the equity-linked structured product markets. See “Risk Factors” in this pricing supplement for a discussion of the factors that may influence the market value of the ETNs prior to maturity.

### Intraday Indicative Value

The “**Intraday Indicative Value**” of the ETNs will be calculated every 15 seconds on each Index Business Day during the period when a Market Disruption Event has not occurred or is not continuing and disseminated over the Consolidated Tape, or other major market data vendor, and will be equal to (1) (a) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (b) the Intraday ETN Performance for that series at such time on such Index Business *minus* (2) the Intraday Investor Fee at such time on such Index Business Day. The “**Intraday ETN Performance**” for any series of ETNs at any time on any Index Business Day will equal (1) one *plus* (2) the Daily Accrual for that series on such Index Business Day *plus* (3) the product of (a) the Intraday Index Performance at such time on such Index Business Day *times* (b) the Leverage Amount. The “**Intraday Index Performance**” for any series of ETNs at any time on any Index Business Day will equal (1)(a) the most recent published intraday level of the applicable underlying Index at such time on such Index Business Day *divided by* (b) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index on the immediately preceding Index Business Day *minus* (2) one. At any time on any Index Business Day, the “**Intraday Investor Fee**” for any series of ETNs is equal to the product of (1) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (2) the Intraday ETN Performance for that series at such time on such Index Business Day *times* (3)(a) the Daily Investor Fee Factor for that series *divided by* (b) 365. **If the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than zero at any time or the Closing Indicative Value is equal to zero on any Index Business Day, the Closing Indicative Value on that day, and all future days, will be zero.**

ETNs	Indicative Value Ticker
Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs	XIVIV
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs	ZIVIV
Long VIX Short Term ETNs	VIXIV
Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	VIZIV
2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs	TVIXIV
2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	TVIZIV

The Intraday Indicative Value calculation is not intended as a price or quotation, or as an offer or solicitation for the purchase, sale, redemption, acceleration or termination of your ETNs, nor will it reflect hedging or transaction costs, credit considerations, market liquidity or bid-offer spreads. Published underlying Index levels from the Index Sponsor may occasionally be subject to delay or postponement. Any such delays or postponements will affect the current underlying Index level and therefore the Intraday Indicative Value of your ETNs. The actual trading price of the ETNs of any series may be different from their Intraday Indicative Value. JIC or its affiliate is responsible for computing and disseminating the Closing Indicative Value.

**The actual trading prices of the ETNs at any time may vary significantly from their Intraday Indicative Values at such time. The trading prices of the ETNs at any time is the price that you may be able to sell your ETNs in the secondary market at such time, if one exists.**

As discussed in “Specific Terms of the ETNs—Payment Upon Early Redemption” below, you may, subject to certain restrictions, choose to offer your ETNs for redemption by Credit Suisse on any Business Day during the term of the ETNs beginning on December 2, 2010 (for an anticipated December 3, 2010 Early Redemption Valuation Date and an anticipated Early Redemption Date of December 6, 2010) through November 28, 2030 (for an anticipated November 29, 2030 Early Redemption Valuation Date and an anticipated Early Redemption Date of December 4, 2030). If you elect to offer your ETNs to Credit Suisse for redemption, you must offer at least the applicable Minimum Redemption Amount at one time for redemption by Credit Suisse on any Redemption Date. In addition, we have the right to accelerate the ETNs in whole but not in part at any time on any Business Day occurring on or after the Inception Date or upon the occurrence of certain events described herein. If your ETNs are redeemed or accelerated, on the corresponding Early Redemption Date or Acceleration Date, as applicable, you will receive a cash payment on such date in an amount equal to the Early Redemption Amount, which is the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date, or the Accelerated Redemption Amount, which is the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date, as applicable. The last date on which Credit Suisse will redeem your ETNs at your option will be December 4, 2030. As such, you must offer your ETNs for redemption no later than November 28, 2030. The daily redemption feature is intended to induce arbitrageurs to counteract any trading of the ETNs at a premium or discount to their intraday indicative value, although there can be no assurance that arbitrageurs will employ the redemption feature in this manner.

#### **Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs**

JIC as one of the Calculation Agents may initiate a split or reverse split of the ETNs on any trading day. If JIC, as one of the Calculation Agents, decides to initiate a split or reverse split, the Calculation Agents will issue a notice to holders of the ETNs and a press release announcing the split or reverse split, specifying the effective date of the split or reverse split. The Calculation Agents will determine the ratio of such split or reverse split, as the case may be, using relevant market indicia, and will adjust the terms of the ETNs accordingly. Any adjustment of the closing value will be rounded to eight decimal places.

In the case of a reverse split, we reserve the right to address odd numbers of ETNs (commonly referred to as “partials”) in a manner determined by the Calculation Agents in their sole discretion. For example, if the ETNs undergo a 1 for 4 reverse split, holders who own a number of ETNs on the record date that is not evenly divisible by 4 will receive the same treatment as all other holders for the maximum number of ETNs they hold that is evenly divisible by 4, and we will have the right to compensate holders for their remaining or “partial” ETNs in a manner determined by the Calculation Agents in their sole discretion. Our current intention is to provide holders with a cash payment for their partials in an amount equal to the appropriate percentage of the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs on a specified trading day following the announcement date.

A split or reverse split of the ETNs will not affect the number of ETNs held by an investor, other than to the extent of any “partial” ETNs, but it will affect the number of ETNs an investor holds and the denominations used for trading purposes on the exchange.

In accordance with the procedures described above, Credit Suisse has implemented the following splits and reverse splits:

- In respect of the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs, a 10-for-1 split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on June 27, 2011.
- In respect of the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs, an 8-for-1 split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on June 27, 2011.
- In respect of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs, a 1-for-10 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on August 30, 2013 and a 1-for-5 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on March 16, 2017.
- In respect of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs, a 1-for-10 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on December 21, 2012, a 1-for-10 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on August 30, 2013, a 1-for-10 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening

of trading on June 23, 2015, a 1-for-25 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on August 9, 2016 and a 1-for-10 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on March 16, 2017.

- In respect of the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, a 1-for-10 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on August 30, 2013 and a 1-for-5 reverse split that became effective prior to the opening of trading on March 16, 2017.

## SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE ETNS

In this section, references to “holders” mean those who own the ETNs registered in their own names, on the books that we or the trustee maintain for this purpose, and not those who own beneficial interests in the ETNs registered in street name or in the ETNs issued in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) or another depository. Owners of beneficial interests in the ETNs should read the section entitled “Description of Notes — Book-Entry, Delivery and Form” in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

The ETNs are Senior Medium-Term Notes as described in the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus which also contain a detailed summary of additional provisions of the ETNs and of the senior indenture, dated as of March 29, 2007, as amended, between Credit Suisse AG (formerly Credit Suisse) and The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly The Bank of New York), as trustee, under which the ETNs will be issued (the “**indenture**”). You should read all the provisions of the accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement, including information incorporated by reference, and the indenture.

Please note that the information about the price to the public and the proceeds to Credit Suisse on the front cover of this pricing supplement relates only to the initial sale of the ETNs. If you have purchased the ETNs after the initial sale, information about the price and date of sale to you will be provided in a separate confirmation of sale.

### Coupon

We will not make any coupon or interest payment during the term of the ETNs.

### Denomination

ETNs	Exchange Ticker	Denomination and Stated Principal Amount per ETN
Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs	XIV	\$10
Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs	ZIV	\$12.50
Long VIX Short Term ETNs	VIIX	\$5,000
Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	VIIZ	\$100
2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs	TVIX	\$25,000,000
2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs	TVIZ	\$5,000

For information on the prior splits and reverse splits of the ETNs, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein. ETNs of any series issued in the future may be issued at a price higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the most recent Intraday Indicative Value or Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs.

### Payment at Maturity

If you hold your ETNs to maturity, you will receive a cash payment on December 4, 2030 (the “**Maturity Date**”) equal to the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs on the Final Valuation Date (the “**Final Indicative Value**”), as calculated by the Calculation Agents. We refer to the amount of such payment as the “**Maturity Redemption Amount**.” If the scheduled Maturity Date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date will be postponed to the first Business Day following the scheduled Maturity Date. If the scheduled Final Valuation Date is not an Index Business Day, the Final Valuation Date will be postponed to the next following Index Business Day, in which case the Maturity Date will be postponed to the third Business Day following the Final Valuation Date as so postponed. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date.

**If the Final Indicative Value is zero, the Maturity Redemption Amount will be zero.**

The “**Closing Indicative Value**” for any given series of ETNs on any given calendar day will be calculated in the following manner: The Closing Indicative Value on the Inception Date was \$100 (the “**Initial Indicative Value**”). The Closing Indicative Value on each calendar day following the Inception Date for each series of ETNs

will be equal to (1) (a) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (b) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on such calendar day *minus* (2) the Daily Investor Fee for that series on such calendar day. The Closing Indicative Value will never be less than zero. **The Closing Indicative Value will be zero on and subsequent to any calendar day on which the Intraday Indicative Value is less than or equal to zero at any time or Closing Indicative Value equals zero.** For information on the prior splits and reverse splits of the ETNs, see “Description of the ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein. If the ETNs undergo any subsequent splits or reverse splits, the Closing Indicative Value will be adjusted accordingly (see “Description of ETNs — Split or Reverse Split of the ETNs” herein). JIC or its affiliate is responsible for computing and disseminating the Closing Indicative Value.

The “**Daily ETN Performance**” for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal (1) one *plus* (2) the Daily Accrual for that series on such Index Business Day *plus* (3) the product of (a) the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day *times* (b) the Leverage Amount. The Daily ETN Performance is deemed to be one on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

An “**Index Business Day**,” with respect to the applicable underlying Index, is a day on which (i) trading is generally conducted on the CBOE, (ii) the applicable underlying Index is published by S&P and (iii) trading is generally conducted on NYSE Arca, in each case as determined by JIC, as one of the Calculation Agents.

The “**Daily Accrual**” represents the rate of interest that could be earned on a notional capital reinvestment at the three month U.S. Treasury rate as reported on Bloomberg under ticker USB3MTA. The Daily Accrual for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal:

$$\left( \frac{1}{1 - Tbills_{t-1} * \frac{91}{360}} \right)^{\frac{d}{91}} - 1$$

Where  $Tbills_{t-1}$  is the three month treasury rate reported on Bloomberg on the prior Index Business Day and  $d$  is the number of calendar days which have elapsed since the prior Index Business Day. The Daily Accrual is deemed to be zero on any day which is not an Index Business Day.

The “**Daily Index Performance**” for any series of ETNs on any Index Business Day will equal (1)(a) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index for that series on such Index Business Day *divided by* (b) the closing level of the applicable underlying Index for that series on the immediately preceding Index Business Day *minus* (2) one. If a Market Disruption Event occurs and continues on any Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day based on their assessment of the level of the applicable underlying Index that would have prevailed on such Index Business Day were it not for such Market Disruption Event. The Daily Index Performance is deemed to be zero on any day that is not an Index Business Day.

The “**Leverage Amount**” for each series of ETN is as follows:

Daily Inverse VIX Short Term ETN:	-1
Daily Inverse VIX Medium Term ETN:	-1
VIX Short Term ETN:	1
VIX Medium Term ETN:	1
Daily 2x VIX Short Term ETN:	2
Daily 2x VIX Medium Term ETN:	2

On any calendar day (the “**calculation day**”), the “**Daily Investor Fee**” for any series of ETNs will be equal to the product of (1) the Closing Indicative Value for that series on the immediately preceding calendar day *times* (2) the Daily ETN Performance for that series on the calculation day *times* (3) (a) the Daily Investor Fee Factor for that series *divided by* (b) 365.

The “**Daily Investor Fee Factor**” will be equal to (i) 0.0089 for each of the Long ETNs, (ii) 0.0135 for each of the Inverse ETNs and (iii) 0.0165 for each of the 2x Long ETNs.

**If the level of the applicable underlying Index decreases or does not increase sufficiently in the case of the Long or 2x Long ETNs or if it increases or does not decrease sufficiently in the case of the Inverse ETNs (in each case in addition to Daily Accrual) to offset the sum of the Daily Investor Fees (and in the case of**



**Early Redemption, the Early Redemption Charge) over the term of the ETNs, you will receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs at maturity, upon early redemption or acceleration of the ETNs.** See “Risk Factors — Even if the closing level of the Index on the applicable Valuation Date exceeds (or is less than in the case of the Inverse ETNs) the initial closing level of the Index on the date of your investment, you may receive less than the initial investment amount of your ETNs” and “Hypothetical Examples” in this pricing supplement for additional information on how the Daily Investor Fee affects the overall value of the ETNs.

The closing level of the applicable underlying Index on any Index Business Day will be the closing level reported by the Index Sponsor on the applicable Bloomberg page as set forth in the table below or any successor page on Bloomberg or any successor service, as applicable, as determined by the Calculation Agents, provided that in the event a Market Disruption Event is continuing on an Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the closing level of the applicable underlying Index for such Index Business Day according to the methodology described below in “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Market Disruption Events.”

Index	Bloomberg Page Ticker
S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER	SPVXSP
S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER	SPVXMP

Any payment you will be entitled to receive is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due.

For a further description of how your payment at maturity will be calculated, see “Hypothetical Examples” and “Specific Terms of the ETNs” in this pricing supplement.

### Payment Upon Early Redemption

Prior to maturity, you may, subject to certain restrictions described below, offer the applicable Minimum Redemption Amount or more of your ETNs to us for redemption on an Early Redemption Date during the term of the ETNs until November 28, 2030. If you elect to offer your ETNs for redemption, and the requirements for acceptance by us are met, you will receive a cash payment per ETN on the Early Redemption Date equal to the Early Redemption Amount.

You may exercise your early redemption right by causing your broker or other person with whom you hold your ETNs to deliver a Redemption Notice (as defined herein) to the Redemption Agent (as defined herein). If your Redemption Notice is delivered prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the immediately following Index Business Day will be the applicable “**Early Redemption Valuation Date**.” Otherwise, the second following Index Business Day will be the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. See “— Redemption Procedures.”

You must offer for redemption at least 25,000 ETNs or integral multiples in excess thereof (or, with respect to the Long VIX Short Term ETNs and the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, 500 ETNs and, with respect to the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs, 1 ETN or integral multiples in excess thereof, respectively) at one time in order to exercise your right to cause us to redeem your ETNs on any Early Redemption Date (the “**Minimum Redemption Amount**”); *provided* that we or CSI as one of the Calculation Agents may from time to time reduce, in part or in whole, the Minimum Redemption Amount. Any such reduction will be applied on a consistent basis for all holders of the relevant series of ETNs at the time the reduction becomes effective. If the ETNs undergo a split or reverse split, the minimum number of ETNs needed to exercise your right to redeem may remain the same.

When you submit your ETNs for redemption in accordance with the redemption procedures described below under “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Redemption Procedures,” your ETNs may remain outstanding (and be resold by us or an affiliate) or may be submitted by us for cancellation.

The “**Early Redemption Date**” is the third Business Day following an Early Redemption Valuation Date.\*

---

\* An Early Redemption Date will be postponed if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of any Early Redemption Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Market Disruption Events.”

The “**Early Redemption Charge**” is equal to 0.05% *times* the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date.

The “**Early Redemption Amount**” is a cash payment per ETN equal to the greater of (A) zero and (B) (1) the Closing Indicative Value on the Early Redemption Valuation Date *minus* (2) the Early Redemption Charge and will be calculated by the Calculation Agents.

### **Redemption Procedures**

If you wish to offer your ETNs to Credit Suisse for redemption, your broker must follow the following procedures:

- Deliver a notice of redemption, in substantially the form as Annex A (the “**Redemption Notice**”), to JHD (the “**Redemption Agent**”) via email or other electronic delivery as requested by the Redemption Agent. If your Redemption Notice is delivered prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the immediately following Index Business Day will be the applicable “**Early Redemption Valuation Date.**” Otherwise, the second following Index Business Day will be the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. If the Redemption Agent receives your Redemption Notice no later than 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, the Redemption Agent will respond by sending your broker an acknowledgment of the Redemption Notice accepting your redemption request by 7:30 p.m., New York City time, on the Business Day prior to the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date. The Redemption Agent or its affiliate must acknowledge to your broker acceptance of the Redemption Notice in order for your redemption request to be effective;
- Cause your DTC custodian to book a delivery vs. payment trade with respect to the ETNs on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date at a price equal to the applicable Early Redemption Amount, facing us; and
- Cause your DTC custodian to deliver the trade as booked for settlement via DTC at or prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time, on the applicable Early Redemption Date (the third Business Day following the Early Redemption Valuation Date).

You are responsible for (i) instructing or otherwise causing your broker to provide the Redemption Notice and (ii) your broker satisfying the additional requirements as set forth in the second and third bullet above in order for the redemption to be effected. Different brokerage firms may have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers. Accordingly, you should consult the brokerage firm through which you own your interest in the ETNs in respect of such deadlines. If the Redemption Agent does not (i) receive the Redemption Notice from your broker by 4:00 p.m. and (ii) deliver an acknowledgment of such Redemption Notice to your broker accepting your redemption request by 7:30 p.m., on the Business Day prior to the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date, such notice will not be effective for such Business Day and the Redemption Agent will treat such Redemption Notice as if it was received on the next Business Day. Any redemption instructions for which the Redemption Agent receives a valid confirmation in accordance with the procedures described above will be irrevocable.

If the Redemption Agent cease to perform its role described in this pricing supplement, we will either, at our sole discretion, perform such role or appoint another party to do so.

Because the Early Redemption Amount you will receive for each ETN will not be calculated until the Index Business Day (or the second following Index Business Day) immediately following the Business Day you offer your ETNs for redemption, you will not know the applicable Early Redemption Amount at the time you exercise your early redemption right and will bear the risk that your ETNs will decline in value between the time of your exercise and the time at which the Early Redemption Amount is determined.

### **Acceleration at Our Option or Upon an Acceleration Event**

We will have the right to accelerate the ETNs of any series in whole but not in part on any Business Day occurring on or after the Inception Date (an “**Optional Acceleration**”). In addition, if an Acceleration Event (as defined herein) occurs at any time with respect to any series of the ETNs, we will have the right, and under certain circumstances as described herein the obligation, to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs of such series (an “**Event Acceleration**”). In either case, upon acceleration you will receive a cash payment in an amount (the “**Accelerated Redemption Amount**”) equal to the Closing Indicative Value on the Accelerated Valuation Date. In the case of an

Optional Acceleration, the “**Accelerated Valuation Date**” shall be an Index Business Day specified in our notice of Optional Acceleration, which Index Business Day shall be at least 5 Business Days after the date on which we give you notice of such Optional Acceleration. In the case of an Event Acceleration, the Accelerated Valuation Date shall be the day on which we give notice of such Event Acceleration (or, if such day is not an Index Business Day, the next following Index Business Day). The Accelerated Redemption Amount will be payable on the third Business Day following the Accelerated Valuation Date (such third Business Day the “**Acceleration Date**”).<sup>\*</sup> We will give you notice of any acceleration of the ETNs through customary channels used to deliver notices to holders of exchange traded notes.

Any payment you will be entitled to receive is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due.

An “**Acceleration Event**” means:

- (a) an amendment to or change (including any officially announced proposed change) in the laws, regulations or rules of the United States (or any political subdivision thereof), any jurisdiction in which a Primary Exchange or Related Exchange (each as defined herein) is located that (i) makes it illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the underlying futures (including but not limited to exchange imposed position limits), (ii) shall materially increase the cost to the Issuer, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact or similarly situated third parties in performing our or their obligations in connection with the ETNs, (iii) shall have a material adverse effect on any of these party’s ability to perform their obligations in connection with the ETNs or (iv) shall materially affect our ability to issue or transact in exchange traded notes similar to the ETNs, each as determined by us or the Calculation Agents;
- (b) any official administrative decision, judicial decision, administrative action, regulatory interpretation or other official pronouncement interpreting or applying those laws, regulations or rules that is announced on or after the Inception Date that (i) makes it illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the underlying futures (including but not limited to exchange imposed position limits), (ii) shall materially increase the cost to the Issuer, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact or similarly situated third parties in performing our or their obligations in connection with the ETNs, (iii) shall have a material adverse effect on the Issuer’s, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact or similarly situated third parties ability to perform our or their obligations in connection with the ETNs or (iv) shall materially affect our ability to issue or transact in exchange traded notes similar to the ETNs, each as determined by us or the Calculation Agents;
- (c) any event, as determined by us or the Calculation Agents that we or any of our affiliates or a similarly situated party would, after using commercially reasonable efforts, be unable to, or would incur a materially increased amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction or asset it deems necessary to hedge the risk of the ETNs, or realize, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction or asset;
- (d) if, at any point, the Intraday Indicative Value is equal to or less than twenty percent (20%) of the prior day’s Closing Indicative Value;
- (e) if the primary exchange or market for trading for the ETNs, if any, announces that pursuant to the rules of such exchange or market, as applicable, the ETNs cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on such exchange or market, as applicable, for any reason and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as such exchange or market, as applicable;
- (f) if any of the initial Calculation Agents ceases to be a Calculation Agent hereunder; or
- (g) JHD exercises their right to cause an early acceleration due to the termination of our agreement with them in certain circumstances. See “Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” in this pricing supplement for further information.

---

<sup>\*</sup> The Acceleration Date will be postponed if a Market Disruption Event occurs and is continuing on the Accelerated Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Acceleration Date. See “Specific Terms of the ETNs — Market Disruption Events.”

If an Acceleration Event occurs at any time with respect to any series of the ETNs, we will have the right, but not the obligation, to effect an Event Acceleration of the ETNs of such series; *provided* that, if JHD exercises their right to cause an early acceleration due to a termination of our agreement with them in certain circumstances, we will be obligated to accelerate all of the outstanding ETNs within ten (10) calendar days of such termination.

“**Primary Exchange**” means the CBOE.

“**Related Exchange**” means each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agents) for the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to (i) the Index or (ii) the underlying futures.

### **Market Disruption Events**

A “**Market Disruption Event**” will be any event that, in the determination of the Calculation Agents, could materially interfere with our, our affiliates, third parties with whom we transact, or similarly situated third party’s ability to establish, maintain or unwind all or a material portion of a hedge that could be effected with respect to the ETNs, including, but not limited to:

- a suspension, absence or material limitation of trading in option or futures contracts relating to the Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or to the underlying futures, if available, on their respective Primary Exchange or Related Exchange, as determined by the Calculation Agents,
- option or futures contracts relating to the Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures, if available, not trading on their respective Primary Exchange or Related Exchange, as determined by the Calculation Agents,
- the Index Sponsor or the CBOE fails to publish or compute the Indices or VIX Index, or
- any trading restriction imposed upon, option or futures contracts relating to the Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or to the underlying futures, if available, on their respective Primary Exchange or Related Exchange due to a price change in that respective instrument exceeding limits set by that market before the close of trading in that market on any day, as determined by the Calculation Agents.

The following events will not be a Market Disruption Event:

- a limitation on the hours or numbers of days of trading, but only if the limitation results from a previously announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant market, and
- a decision to permanently discontinue trading in the option or futures contracts relating to the Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or the underlying futures.

For this purpose, an “absence or material limitation of trading” in, option or futures contracts relating to the Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or to the underlying futures, if available, on their respective Primary Exchange or Related Exchange will not include any time when that market is itself closed for trading under ordinary circumstances. In contrast, a suspension or limitation of trading in such instruments, by reason of:

- a price change exceeding limits set by that market, or
- an imbalance of orders relating to that stock, instrument or those contracts, or
- a disparity in bid and ask quotes relating to that stock, instrument or those contracts,

will constitute a suspension or material limitation of trading in, option or futures contracts relating to the Index, the VIX Index, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, the component securities of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, or to the underlying futures, if available, in that primary market.

If a Market Disruption Event occurs and continues on any Index Business Day, the Calculation Agents will determine the Daily Index Performance on such Index Business Day based on their assessment of the level of the applicable underlying Index that would have prevailed on such Index Business Day were it not for such Market

Disruption Event. In addition, if a Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing on a Valuation Date, the Maturity Date, the corresponding Early Redemption Date or the Acceleration Date, as the case may be, will be postponed until the date three Business Days following the earlier of (i) the first Index Business Day following such Valuation Date on which no Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing or (ii) the fifth Index Business Day following such Valuation Date. No interest or additional payment will accrue or be payable as a result of any postponement of the Maturity Date, any Early Redemption Date or the Acceleration Date.

#### **Default Amount on Acceleration**

For the purpose of determining whether the holders of our senior medium-term notes, of which the ETNs are a part, are entitled to take any action under the indenture, we will treat the stated principal amount of each ETN of any series outstanding as the principal amount of that ETN. Although the terms of the ETNs may differ from those of the other senior medium-term notes, holders of specified percentages in principal amount of all senior medium-term notes, together in some cases with other series of our debt securities, will be able to take action affecting all the senior medium-term notes, including the ETNs of any series. This action may involve changing some of the terms that apply to the senior medium-term notes, accelerating the maturity of the senior medium-term notes (in accordance with the acceleration provisions set forth in the accompanying prospectus) after a default or waiving some of our obligations under the indenture.

In case an event of default (as defined in the accompanying prospectus) with respect to ETNs of any series shall have occurred and be continuing, the amount declared due and payable upon any acceleration of the ETNs of such series will be determined by the Calculation Agents and will equal, for each ETN of such series that you then hold, the Closing Indicative Value determined by the Calculation Agents occurring on the Index Business Day following the date on which the ETNs of such series were declared due and payable.

#### **Further Issuances**

We may, from time to time, without notice to or the consent of the holders of the ETNs, create and issue additional securities having the same terms and conditions as the ETNs offered by this pricing supplement, and ranking on an equal basis with the ETNs in all respects. If there is substantial demand for the ETNs, we may issue additional ETNs frequently. We may sell additional ETNs of any series at different prices but we are under no obligation to issue or sell additional ETNs of any series at any time, and if we do sell additional ETNs of any series, we may limit or restrict such sales, and we may stop and subsequently resume selling additional ETNs of such series at any time. Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs may materially and adversely affect the price and liquidity of the ETNs in the secondary market. Alternatively, the decrease in supply may cause an imbalance in the market supply and demand, which may cause the ETNs to trade at a premium over the Indicative Value of the ETNs. Unless we indicate otherwise, if we suspend selling additional ETNs, we reserve the right to resume selling additional ETNs at any time, which might result in the reduction or elimination of any premium in the trading price. Any premium may be reduced or eliminated at any time. The maximum number of ETNs linked to the Indices that we will issue under this pricing supplement is set forth on the cover of this pricing supplement, in each case, less the number of such ETNs outstanding at any time. However, we have no obligation to issue up to this number or any specific number of ETNs. In our sole discretion, we may issue additional ETNs under a subsequent pricing supplement. Any further issuances of the ETNs of any series will have the same CUSIP number and will trade interchangeably with the offered ETNs of such series.

Any additional ETNs will be consolidated and form a single series with the ETNs of the applicable series. We have no obligation to take your interests into account when deciding to issue additional securities. If, on any date on which we price an additional ETN creation, a Market Disruption Event occurs or is occurring, we will determine the closing level of the applicable underlying Index applicable to such creation in accordance with the procedures under “— Market Disruption Events” in this pricing supplement.

We may condition our acceptance of a market maker’s, other market participant’s or investor’s offer to purchase the ETNs on its agreeing to purchase certain exchange traded notes issued by Credit Suisse or enter into certain transactions consistent with our hedging strategy, including but not limited to swaps. Any limitation or suspension on the issuance of the ETNs may materially and adversely affect the price and liquidity of the ETNs in the secondary market.

**Furthermore, on February 21, 2012, we temporarily suspended further issuances of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs due to internal limits on the size of ETNs. Since March 23, 2012 in respect of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs and beginning July 5, 2016 in respect of the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs, we have**

**placed conditions on our acceptance of offers to purchase these ETNs. These conditions include requiring counterparties to sell to us certain hedging instruments consistent with our hedging strategy, including but not limited to swaps. In addition, we may issue these ETNs into inventory of our affiliates to make them available for lending at or about prevailing market rates or to be sold to authorized market makers, other market participants or investors.**

#### **Discontinuation or Modification of the Index**

If the Index Sponsor discontinues publication of the applicable underlying Index and the Index Sponsor or anyone else publishes a substitute index that the Calculation Agents determine is comparable to that Index, then the Calculation Agents will determine the Early Redemption Amount, Accelerated Redemption Amount or Maturity Redemption Amount (each a “**Redemption Amount**”), as applicable, by reference to the substitute index (the “**Successor Index**”).

If the Calculation Agents determine that the publication of the applicable underlying Index is discontinued and there is no Successor Index, the Calculation Agents will determine the applicable level of the applicable underlying Index as the case may be, and thus the applicable Redemption Amount by a computation methodology that the Calculation Agents determine will as closely as reasonably possible replicate the applicable underlying Index.

If the Calculation Agents determine that the applicable underlying Index, the underlying futures contracts or the method of calculating the applicable underlying Index is changed at any time in any respect — including whether the change is made by the Index Sponsor under its existing policies or following a modification of those policies, is due to the publication of a Successor Index, is due to events affecting the underlying futures contracts, or is due to any other reason and is not otherwise reflected in the level of the applicable underlying Index by the Index Sponsor pursuant to the methodology described herein, then the Calculation Agents will be permitted (but not required) to make such adjustments in the applicable underlying Index or the method of its calculation as they believe are appropriate to ensure that the applicable closing level of the applicable underlying Index used to determine the applicable Redemption Amount is equitable.

#### **Manner of Payment and Delivery**

Any payment on or delivery of the ETNs at maturity will be made to accounts designated by you and approved by us, or at the office of the trustee in New York City, but only when the ETNs are surrendered to the trustee at that office. We also may make any payment or delivery in accordance with the applicable procedures of the depository.

#### **Role of Calculation Agents**

Credit Suisse International (“**CSI**”), an affiliate of ours, and JIC will serve as the Calculation Agents. The Calculation Agents will, in their reasonable discretion, make all calculations and determinations regarding the value of the ETNs, including at maturity or upon redemption by Credit Suisse, Market Disruption Events (see “— Market Disruption Events”), Business Days and Index Business Days, the Daily Investor Fee amount, the Daily Accrual, the closing level of the applicable underlying Index on any Index Business Day, the Maturity Date, any Early Redemption Dates, the Acceleration Date, the amount payable in respect of your ETNs at maturity, upon redemption or upon acceleration by Credit Suisse and any other calculations or determinations to be made by the Calculation Agents as specified herein. CSI will have the sole ability to make determinations with respect to reduction of the Minimum Redemption Amount, certain Acceleration Events, and calculation of default amounts. JIC will have the sole ability to calculate and disseminate the Closing Indicative Value, make determinations regarding an Index Business Day, and determinations of splits and reverse splits. All other determinations will be made by the Calculation Agents jointly. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the Calculation Agents will be final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the Calculation Agents. You will not be entitled to any compensation from us for any loss suffered as a result of any of the above determinations by the Calculation Agents.

Although JIC obtains information for including in or for use in calculations related to the ETNs from sources that JIC considers reliable, neither JIC nor any other party guarantees the accuracy and/or the completeness of the Indices or any data included therein or any calculations made with respect to the ETNs. Neither JIC nor any other party makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the data included therein or any calculations made with respect to the ETNs. Neither JIC nor another other party makes any express or implied warranties, and JIC hereby expressly disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose with respect to the Indices or

any data included therein or any calculations made with respect to the ETNs. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall JIC or any other party have any liability for any direct, indirect, special, punitive, consequential or any other damages (including lost profits) even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

If any of the Calculation Agents cease to perform their respective roles described in this pricing supplement, we will either, at our sole discretion, perform such roles, appoint another party to do so or accelerate the relevant series of ETNs.

### **CLEARANCE AND SETTLEMENT**

DTC participants that hold the ETNs of any series through DTC on behalf of investors will follow the settlement practices applicable to equity securities in DTC's settlement system with respect to the primary distribution of the ETNs of any series and secondary market trading between DTC participants.

### **SUPPLEMENTAL USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING**

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for our general corporate purposes, which may include the refinancing of our existing indebtedness outside Switzerland. We may also use some or all of the net proceeds from this offering to hedge our obligations under the ETNs of the applicable series.

One or more of our affiliates before and following the issuance of the ETNs of any series may acquire or dispose of the futures contracts underlying the applicable Index, or listed or over-the-counter options contracts in, or other derivatives or synthetic instruments related to, the applicable underlying Index or the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index or the VIX Index to hedge our obligations under the ETNs of such series. In the course of pursuing such a hedging strategy, the price at which such positions may be acquired or disposed of may be a factor in determining the levels of the applicable underlying Index. Although we and our affiliates have no reason to believe that our or their hedging activities will have a material impact on the level of the applicable underlying Index, there can be no assurance that the level of the applicable underlying Index will not be affected.

From time to time after issuance and prior to the maturity of any series of ETNs, depending on market conditions (including the level of the applicable underlying Index), in connection with hedging certain of the risks associated with the ETNs of the series, we expect that one or more of our affiliates will increase or decrease their initial hedging positions using dynamic hedging techniques and may take long or short positions in listed or over-the-counter options contracts in, or other derivative or synthetic instruments related to, the applicable underlying Index, or the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index. In addition, we or one or more of our affiliates may take positions in other types of appropriate financial instruments that may become available in the future. To the extent that we or one or more of our affiliates have a hedge position in the applicable underlying Index or S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index, we or one or more of our affiliates may liquidate a portion of those holdings on or before the Final Valuation Date. Depending, among other things, on future market conditions, the aggregate amount and the composition of such positions are likely to vary over time. Our or our affiliates' hedging activities will not be limited to any particular securities exchange or market.

The hedging activity discussed above may adversely affect the level of the applicable underlying Index and, as a consequence, the market value of the ETNs and the amount payable at maturity, upon redemption or upon acceleration. See "Risk Factors" in this pricing supplement for a discussion of possible adverse effects related to our hedging activities.

## MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

Subject to the limitations and qualifications contained herein, the following discussion summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of the ETNs that may be relevant to holders of ETNs that acquire their ETNs from us as part of the original issuance of the ETNs. This discussion applies only to holders that hold their ETNs as capital assets within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Further, this discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to you in light of your individual circumstances or if you are subject to special rules, such as if you are:

- a financial institution,
- a mutual fund,
- a tax-exempt organization,
- a grantor trust,
- a U.S. expatriate,
- an insurance company,
- a dealer or trader in securities or foreign currencies,
- a person (including traders in securities) using a mark-to-market method of accounting,
- a person who holds the ETNs as a hedge or as part of a straddle with another position, constructive sale, conversion transaction or other integrated transaction, or
- an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The discussion is based upon the Code, law, regulations, rulings and decisions, in each case, as available and in effect as of the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Tax consequences under state, local and foreign laws are not addressed herein. No ruling from the IRS has been sought as to the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the ETNs, and the following discussion is not binding on the IRS.

**You should consult your tax advisor as to the specific tax consequences to you of owning and disposing of the ETNs, including the application of federal, state, local and foreign income and other tax laws based on your particular facts and circumstances.**

### Characterization of the ETNs

There are no regulations, published rulings, or judicial decisions addressing the characterization for U.S. federal income tax purposes of securities with terms that are substantially the same as those of the ETNs. In the opinion of Milbank, Tweed, Hadley & McCloy LLP, acting as special tax counsel, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the ETNs should be treated as a prepaid financial contract with respect to the Index. Thus, we intend to so treat the ETNs. In the absence of an administrative or judicial ruling to the contrary, we and, by acceptance of the ETNs, you, agree to treat your ETNs for all United States federal income tax purposes in accordance with such characterization.

You should be aware that the characterization of the ETNs as described above is not certain, nor is it binding on the IRS or the courts. Thus, it is possible that the IRS would seek to characterize your ETNs in a manner that results in tax consequences to you that are different from those described above. For example, the IRS might assert that the ETNs constitute debt instruments that are “contingent payment debt instruments” that are subject to special tax rules under the applicable Treasury regulations. If the ETNs were to be treated as contingent payment debt instruments, you would be required to include in income on an economic accrual basis over the term of the ETNs an amount of interest that is based upon the yield at which we would issue a non-contingent fixed-rate debt instrument that has other terms and conditions similar to the ETNs, or the comparable yield. The characterization of the ETNs as contingent payment debt instruments under these rules is likely to be adverse.



It is also possible that the IRS would seek to characterize your ETNs as regulated futures contracts or options that may be subject to the provisions of Code section 1256. In such case, the ETNs would be marked to market at the end of each taxable year and 40% of any gain or loss would be treated as short-term capital gain or loss, and the remaining 60% of any gain or loss would be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. We are not responsible for any adverse consequences that you may experience as a result of any alternative characterization of the ETNs for U.S. federal income tax or other tax purposes. In light of the fact that we agree to treat the ETNs as a prepaid forward contract, the balance of this discussion assumes that the ETNs will be so treated.

**You should consult your tax advisor as to the tax consequences of such characterization and any possible alternative characterizations of your ETNs for U.S. federal income tax purposes.**

## **U.S. Holders**

For purposes of this discussion, the term “U.S. Holder,” for U.S. federal income tax purposes, means a beneficial owner of the ETNs that is (1) a citizen or resident of the United States, (2) a corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (4) a trust, if (a) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (b) such trust has in effect a valid election to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If a partnership (or an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds the ETNs, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of such partnership and a partner in such partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partnership, or a partner of a partnership, holding the ETNs, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to you from the partnership’s purchase, ownership and disposition of the ETNs.

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of an ETN, including a redemption or payment at maturity, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or other taxable disposition and the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the ETN (generally its cost). Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder has held the ETN for more than one year at the time of disposition. Otherwise such gain or loss will be short-term capital gain or loss. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

However, even if the agreed-upon tax characterization of the ETNs (as described above) were upheld, it is possible that the IRS could assert that each reconstitution or rebalancing (collectively, “**Rebalancing**”) of the applicable Index or under the ETNs is considered a taxable event to you. If the IRS were to prevail in treating each Rebalancing as a taxable event, you would recognize capital gain or, possibly, loss on the ETNs on the date of each Rebalancing to the extent of the difference between the fair market value of the ETNs and your adjusted basis in the ETNs at that time. Such gain or loss generally would be short-term capital gain or loss.

Under recently enacted legislation, U.S. Holders that use an accrual method of accounting for tax purposes generally will be required to include certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements. The application of this rule thus may require the accrual of income earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules described above, although the precise application of this rule is unclear at this time. This rule generally will be effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017. U.S. Holders that use an accrual method of accounting should consult with their tax advisors regarding the potential applicability of this legislation to their particular situation.

## **Medicare Tax**

Certain U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates, and trusts must pay a 3.8% tax (the “**Medicare Tax**”) on the lesser of the U.S. person’s (1) “net investment income” or “undistributed net investment income” in the case of an estate or trust and (2) the excess of modified adjusted gross income over a certain specified threshold for the taxable year. “Net investment income” generally includes income from interest, dividends, and net gains from the disposition of property (such as the ETNs) unless such income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that is a passive activity with respect to the taxpayer or a trade or

business of trading in financial instruments or commodities). Net investment income may be reduced by allowable deductions properly allocable to such gross income or net gain. Any interest earned or deemed earned on the ETNs and any gain on sale or other taxable disposition of the ETNs will be subject to the Medicare Tax. If you are an individual, estate, or trust, you are urged to consult with your tax advisor regarding application of Medicare Tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in the ETNs.

### **Information Reporting Regarding Specified Foreign Financial Assets**

The Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act (the “**Act**”) and final regulations generally require individual U.S. Holders (“**specified individuals**”) with an interest in any “specified foreign financial asset” to file an annual report on IRS Form 8938 with information relating to the asset, including the maximum value thereof, for any taxable year in which the aggregate value of all such assets is greater than \$50,000 on the last day of the taxable year or \$75,000 at any time during the taxable year. Certain individuals are permitted to have an interest in a higher aggregate value of such assets before being required to file a report.

The Act further requires that, to the extent provided in regulations, the filing requirements described above shall also apply to certain domestic entities that are formed or used for the purposes of holding, directly or indirectly, specified foreign financial assets (“**specified domestic entities**”).

Pursuant to final regulations, subject to certain exceptions, a domestic corporation or domestic partnership is a specified domestic entity for any taxable year if it is closely held (within the meaning of the regulations) by a specified individual and at least 50 percent of the corporation’s or partnership’s gross income for the taxable year is passive income or at least 50 percent of the assets held by the corporation or partnership for the taxable year are assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. Subject to certain exceptions, a domestic trust is a specified domestic entity if the trust has one or more specified persons (within the meaning of the regulations) as a current beneficiary.

Depending on the aggregate value of your investment in specified foreign financial assets, you may be obligated to file an IRS Form 8938 under this provision if you are an individual U.S. Holder or a specified domestic entity. Penalties apply to any failure to file IRS Form 8938. In the event a U.S. Holder (either a specified individual or specified domestic entity) does not file such form, the statute of limitations on the assessment and collection of U.S. federal income taxes of such U.S. Holder for the related tax year may not close before the date which is three years after the date such information is filed. You should consult your tax advisor as to the possible application to you of this information reporting requirement and related statute of limitations tolling provision.

### **Non-U.S. Holders Generally**

If you are a holder of the ETNs that is not a U.S. Holder (a “**Non-U.S. Holder**”), subject to the discussion below, payments made to you with respect to the ETNs will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax, provided that you comply with applicable certification requirements. Any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of the ETNs by a Non-U.S. Holder will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless (i) such gain is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of such Non-U.S. Holder or (ii) if the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual, such Non-U.S. Holder is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and certain other conditions are met. Any effectively connected gains described in clause (i) above may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified in an applicable income tax treaty. Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to U.S. federal income taxation on a net income basis with respect to their investment in the ETNs should refer to the discussion above relating to U.S. Holders.

### **Substitute Dividend and Dividend Equivalent Payments**

Section 871(m) of the Code and regulations thereunder treat a “dividend equivalent” payment as a dividend from sources within the United States. Under Section 871(m) and applicable regulations, such payments generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax (subject to reduction under an applicable treaty). A “dividend equivalent” payment is (i) any payment of a substitute dividend made pursuant to a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction that references the payment of a dividend from an underlying security, (ii) any payment made pursuant

to a notional principal contract (an “NPC”) described in Treasury Regulations section 1.871-15(d) (a “**specified notional principal contract**” or a “**specified NPC**”) that references the payment of a dividend from an underlying security, (iii) any payment made pursuant to an equity-linked instrument (an “**ELI**”) described in Treasury Regulations section 1.871-15(e) (a “**specified ELI**”) that references the payment of a dividend from an underlying security, or (iv) any other substantially similar payment.

An ELI is a financial instrument (other than a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction or an NPC) or combination of financial instruments that references one or more underlying securities to determine its value, including a futures contract, forward contract, option, contingent payment debt instrument, or other contractual arrangement. An “underlying security” is any interest in an entity if a payment with respect to that interest could give rise to a U.S. source dividend, provided that, for this purpose an index referenced by an NPC or an ELI that satisfies the criteria listed in Treasury Regulations section 1.871-15(l)(3), is treated as a single security that is not an underlying security.

If the ETNs are treated as ELIs or NPCs, based on certain determinations made by us, in the opinion of our special tax counsel, although not free from doubt, a Non-U.S. Holder should not be subject to withholding under 871(m) with respect to any ETNs issued prior to January 1, 2019. However, even if the ETNs are originally issued prior to January 1, 2019, if a Rebalancing after December 31, 2018, were treated as a significant modification of the ETNs, the ETNs could be treated as reissued at the time of the Rebalancing and, accordingly, withholding under the final regulations could apply to payments or deemed payments made after December 31, 2018, that are dividend equivalent payments.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of Section 871(m) of the Code and the regulations and whether payments or deemed payments on the ETNs constitute dividend equivalent payments subject to withholding.

### **The ETNs Held Through Foreign Accounts**

Under certain sections of the “Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act” (the “**Act**”) commonly referred to as “FATCA” and finalized regulations, a 30% withholding tax is imposed on “withholdable payments” and certain “passthru payments” made to foreign financial institutions (and their more than 50% affiliates) unless the payee foreign financial institution agrees, among other things, to disclose the identity of any U.S. individual with an account at the institution (or the institution’s affiliates) and to annually report certain information about such account. “Withholdable payments” generally include (1) payments of fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits, and income (“**FDAP**”), in each case, from sources within the United States, and (2) gross proceeds from the sale of any property of a type which can produce interest or dividends from sources within the United States. “Passthru payments” generally are withholdable payments and foreign passthru payments. To avoid becoming subject to the 30% withholding tax on payments to them, we and other foreign financial institutions may be required to report information to the IRS regarding the holders of the ETNs and, in the case of holders who (1) fail to provide the relevant information, (2) are foreign financial institutions who have not agreed to comply with these information reporting requirements, or (3) hold the ETNs directly or indirectly through such non-compliant foreign financial institutions, we may be required to withhold on a portion of payments under the ETNs. The Act also requires withholding agents making withholdable payments to certain foreign entities that are not foreign financial institutions that do not disclose the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of any substantial United States owners (or certify that they do not have any substantial United States owners) to withhold tax at a rate of 30%.

Withholding under the Act will apply to all withholdable payments and certain passthru payments without regard to whether the beneficial owner of the payment is a U.S. person, or would otherwise be entitled to an exemption from the imposition of withholding tax pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States or pursuant to U.S. domestic law. Unless a foreign financial institution is the beneficial owner of a payment, it will be subject to refund or credit in accordance with the same procedures and limitations applicable to other taxes withheld on FDAP payments provided that the beneficial owner of the payment furnishes such information as the IRS determines is necessary to determine whether such beneficial owner is a United States owned foreign entity and the identity of any substantial United States owners of such entity.

Pursuant to regulations and other recent IRS and Treasury guidance, and subject to the exceptions described below, the Act's withholding regime generally will apply to (i) withholdable payments (other than gross proceeds of the type described above), (ii) payments of gross proceeds of the type described above with respect to a sale or disposition occurring after December 31, 2018, and (iii) foreign passthru payments made on or after the later of January 1, 2019 or the date that final regulations defining the term "foreign passthru payment" are published. The provisions of the Act discussed above generally will not apply to obligations (other than an instrument that is treated as equity for U.S. tax purposes or that lacks a stated expiration or term) that produce withholdable payments solely because the obligation is treated as giving rise to a dividend equivalent pursuant to Code section 871(m) and the regulations thereunder that is outstanding at any point on or prior to six months after the date on which obligations of its type are first treated as giving rise to dividend equivalent payments.

If you are a foreign financial institution or foreign entity, you hold the ETNs through a foreign financial institution or foreign entity, or you fail to comply with information reporting and certification requirements necessary for an applicable withholding agent to determine your status for purposes of FATCA, a portion of any of the payments made to you may be subject to 30% withholding.

We are not required to pay any additional amounts if withholding is required under the Act or otherwise.

### **U.S. Federal Estate Tax Treatment of Non-U.S. Holders**

The ETNs may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax if an individual Non-U.S. Holder holds the ETNs at the time of his or her death. The gross estate of a Non-U.S. Holder domiciled outside the United States includes only property situated in the United States. Individual Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of holding the ETNs at death.

### **Unrelated Business Taxable Income**

A U.S. Holder that is a tax-exempt organization for U.S. federal income tax purposes and therefore generally exempt from U.S. federal income taxation, will nevertheless be subject to tax to the extent income or gain from the ETNs constitutes unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI"). Although the matter is not free from doubt, income or gain from the ETNs should not constitute UBTI to a U.S. Holder that is a tax-exempt organization unless such U.S. Holder has incurred "debt-financing" in respect of its acquisition or ownership of the ETNs.

### **IRS Notice and Proposed Legislation on Certain Financial Transactions**

The IRS and the Treasury Department have stated they are considering issuing new regulations or other guidance on whether holders of an instrument such as the ETNs should be required to accrue income during the term of the instrument. The IRS and Treasury Department also requested taxpayer comments on (1) the appropriate method for accruing income or expense (*e.g.*, a mark-to-market methodology or a method resembling the noncontingent bond method), (2) whether income and gain on such an instrument should be ordinary or capital, and (3) whether foreign holders should be subject to withholding tax on any deemed income accrual.

Moreover, members of Congress have from time-to-time proposed laws relating to financial instruments, including legislation that would require holders to annually mark to market affected financial instruments.

Accordingly, it is possible that laws, regulations or other guidance may be issued that require holders of the ETNs to recognize income in respect of the ETNs prior to receipt of any payments thereunder or sale thereof. Any law, regulations or other guidance that may be issued could result in income and gain (either at maturity or upon sale) in respect of the ETNs being treated as ordinary income. You are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding the potential guidance that the IRS and the Treasury Department may issue and its possible impact on you.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

A holder of the ETNs (whether a U.S. Holder or a Non-U.S. Holder) may be subject to information

reporting requirements and to backup withholding with respect to certain amounts paid to such holder unless it provides a correct taxpayer identification number, complies with certain certification procedures establishing that it is not a U.S. Holder or establishes proof of another applicable exemption, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules.

## SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

ETNs of each series may be issued and sold from time to time at a price that is higher or lower than the stated principal amount, based on the indicative value of the ETNs of such series at that time, through CSSU, acting as principal or as our agent, to investors and to dealers acting as principals for resale to investors. We may also sell ETNs to CSSU for sale directly to investors or for the purpose of lending the ETNs to broker-dealers and other market participants who may have made short sales of such ETNs and who may cover such short positions by borrowing or purchasing ETNs from us or our affiliates. We may issue and sell additional ETNs to authorized market makers, other market participants or investors and we may condition our acceptance of an offer to purchase any series of the ETNs on such market maker's, such market participant's or investor's agreement to purchase certain exchange traded notes issued by Credit Suisse or enter into certain transactions consistent with our hedging strategy. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued at any time.

We expect to receive proceeds equal to 100% of the offering price of the ETNs sold after the Inception Date, less any commissions paid to CSSU or any other agents. For any ETNs we issue on or after the date hereof, CSSU is expected to charge a creation fee of up to approximately 0.15% *times* the Closing Indicative Value of such ETNs on the date on which we price such ETNs; *provided, however*, that CSSU may from time to time increase or decrease the creation fee.

In addition, we may from time to time purchase outstanding ETNs of any series in the open market or in other transactions, and we may use this pricing supplement together with the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus in connection with resales of some or all of the purchased ETNs in the secondary market. Broker-dealers, including our affiliates, may make a market in the ETNs of any series, although none of them are obligated to do so and any of them may stop doing so at any time without notice. This pricing supplement (including the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus) may be used by such dealers in connection with market-making transactions. In these transactions, dealers may resell an ETN covered by this pricing supplement (including the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus) that they acquire from other holders after the original offering and sale of the ETNs of any series, or they may sell an ETN covered by this pricing supplement (including the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus) in short sale transactions.

Broker-dealers and other market participants are cautioned that some of their activities, including covering short sales with ETNs borrowed from one of our affiliates, may result in their being deemed participants in the distribution of the ETNs of any series in a manner that would render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery and liability provisions of the Securities Act of 1933. A determination of whether a particular market participant is an underwriter must take into account all the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the participant in the particular case, and the example mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that would lead to designation as an underwriter and subject a market participant to the prospectus-delivery and liability provisions of the Securities Act. This prospectus will be deemed to cover any short sales of ETNs of any series by market participants who cover their short positions with ETNs of such series borrowed or acquired from us or our affiliates in the manner described above.

We have retained JHD, a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“**FINRA**”), to provide certain services relating to the placement and marketing of the ETNs of any series. JHD will receive all or a portion of the Daily Investor Fee in consideration for its role in marketing and placing the securities. The actual amount received by JHD in a given year will depend on the number of ETNs of any series then outstanding and the number of other then outstanding ETNs of any series issued by us and marketed and/or placed by JHD. From time to time, JHD and its affiliates have, and in the future may, engage in transactions with and perform services for us for which they have been, and may be, paid customary fees. The terms of our agreement with JHD give them the right to cause an early acceleration should that agreement be terminated. JIC or its affiliates are responsible for computing and disseminating the Closing Indicative Value and Intraday Indicative Value.

We may deliver ETNs against payment therefore on a date that is greater than three Business Days following the date of sale of any ETNs. Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in three Business Days, unless parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade ETNs that are to be issued more than three Business Days prior to the related issue date will be required to specify alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement.

No action has been or will be taken by us or our affiliates or any underwriter, dealer or agent that would permit a public offering of the securities or possession or distribution of this pricing supplement, the prospectus or any free writing prospectus in any jurisdiction, other than the United States, where action for that purpose is required. No offers, sales or deliveries of the ETNs, or distribution of the prospectus or any other offering material relating to the ETNs may be made in or from any jurisdiction outside the United States, except in circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and will not impose any obligations on us or our affiliates, any underwriter, dealer or agent. You should refer to the section “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)—Selling Restrictions” in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

## ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), and Section 4975 of the Code, impose certain requirements on (a) employee benefit plans subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) individual retirement accounts, Keogh plans or other arrangements subject to Section 4975 of the Code, (c) entities whose underlying assets include “plan assets” (within the meaning of U.S. Department of Labor Regulation Section 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) by reason of any such plan’s or arrangement’s investment therein (we refer to the foregoing collectively as “**Plans**”) and (d) persons who are fiduciaries with respect to Plans. In addition, certain governmental, church and non-U.S. plans (“**Non-ERISA Arrangements**”) are not subject to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, but may be subject to other laws that are substantially similar to those provisions (each, a “**Similar Law**”).

In considering an investment in the ETNs of a portion of the assets of any Plan, a fiduciary should determine whether the investment is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law relating to a fiduciary’s duties to the Plan including, without limitation, the prudence, diversification, delegation of control and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA, the Code and any other applicable Similar Laws. Fiduciaries of any Plans and Non-ERISA Arrangements should consult their own legal counsel before purchasing the ETNs.

In addition to ERISA’s general fiduciary standards, Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of a Plan and persons who have specified relationships to the Plan, *i.e.*, “parties in interest” as defined in ERISA or “disqualified persons” as defined in Section 4975 of the Code (we refer to the foregoing collectively as “**parties in interest**”) unless exemptive relief is available under an exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor. Parties in interest that engage in a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code. We, and our current and future affiliates, including CSSU and the calculation agent, may be parties in interest with respect to many Plans. Thus, a Plan fiduciary considering an investment in the ETNs should also consider whether such an investment might constitute or give rise to a prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code. For example, the ETNs may be deemed to represent a direct or indirect sale of property, extension of credit or furnishing of services between us and an investing Plan which would be prohibited if we are a party in interest with respect to the Plan unless exemptive relief were available under an applicable exemption.

In this regard, each prospective purchaser that is, or is acting on behalf of, a Plan, and proposes to purchase the ETNs, should consider the exemptive relief available under the following prohibited transaction class exemptions, or PTCEs: (A) the in-house asset manager exemption (PTCE 96-23), (B) the insurance company general account exemption (PTCE 95-60), (C) the bank collective investment fund exemption (PTCE 91-38), (D) the insurance company pooled separate account exemption (PTCE 90-1) and (E) the qualified professional asset manager exemption (PTCE 84-14). In addition, ERISA Section 408(b)(17) and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide a limited exemption for the purchase and sale of ETNs and related lending transactions, *provided* that neither the issuer of the ETNs nor any of its affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Plan involved in the transaction and *provided further* that the Plan pays no more, and receives no less, than adequate consideration (within the meaning of Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(f)(10) of the Code) in connection with the transaction (the so-called “**service provider exemption**”). There can be no assurance that any of these statutory or class exemptions will be available with respect to transactions involving the ETNs.

Each purchaser or holder of the ETNs, and each fiduciary who causes any entity to purchase or hold the ETNs, shall be deemed to have represented and warranted, on each day such purchaser or holder holds such ETNs, that either (i) it is neither a Plan nor a Non-ERISA Arrangement and it is not purchasing or holding the ETNs on behalf of or with the assets of any Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement; or (ii) its purchase, holding and subsequent disposition of such ETNs shall not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code or any provision of Similar Law.

In addition, any purchaser, that is a Plan or that is acquiring the ETNs on behalf of a Plan, including any fiduciary purchasing on behalf of a Plan, will be deemed to have represented, in its corporate and its fiduciary capacity, by its purchase and holding of the ETNs that (a) none of Credit Suisse, the calculation agent or any of their



respective affiliates (each, a “**Seller**”) is a “fiduciary” (under Section 3(21) of ERISA, or under any final or proposed regulations thereunder, or with respect to a non-ERISA Arrangement under Similar Law) with respect to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the ETNs, or as a result of any exercise by us or our affiliates of any rights in connection with the ETNs, (b) no advice provided by us or any of our affiliates has formed a primary basis for any investment decision by or on behalf of such purchaser in connection with the ETNs and the transactions contemplated with respect to the ETNs, and (c) such purchaser recognizes and agrees that any communication from us or any of our affiliates to the purchaser with respect to the ETNs is not intended by us or any of our affiliates to be impartial investment advice and is rendered in its capacity as a seller of such ETNs and not a fiduciary to such purchaser. Purchasers of the ETNs have exclusive responsibility for ensuring that their purchase, holding, and disposition of the ETNs do not violate the prohibited transaction rules of ERISA or the Code or any similar regulations applicable to governmental or church plans, as described above.

Each purchaser of a security will have exclusive responsibility for ensuring that its purchase, holding and subsequent disposition of the security does not violate the fiduciary or prohibited transaction rules of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law. Nothing herein shall be construed as a representation that an investment in the ETNs would meet any or all of the relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by, or is appropriate for, Plans or Non-ERISA Arrangements generally or any particular Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP has acted as special counsel to the agent. Milbank, Tweed, Hadley & McCloy LLP has acted as special tax counsel to the issuer.

**FORM OF OFFER FOR REDEMPTION**

Email: ETNOrders@velocityshares.com

The undersigned holder of VelocityShares™ Exchange Traded Notes due December 4, 2030 issued by Credit Suisse AG (“**Credit Suisse**”) CUSIP No. (the “**VelocityShares™ ETNs**”) hereby irrevocably offers to Credit Suisse for redemption the VelocityShares™ ETNs in the amounts and on the date set forth below as described in the pricing supplement relating to the VelocityShares™ ETNs (the “**Pricing Supplement**”). Terms not defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Pricing Supplement.

**Name:**

**DTC Account Number:**

**Ticker:**

**Number of VelocityShares™ ETNs offered for redemption:**

**Desired valuation date:**

In addition to any other requirements specified in the Pricing Supplement being satisfied, the undersigned acknowledges that the VelocityShares™ ETNs specified above will not be redeemed unless (i) this offer for redemption is delivered to Janus Henderson Distributors on a Business Day, (ii) the Redemption Agent has responded by sending an acknowledgment of the Redemption Notice accepting the redemption request, (iii) the DTC Participant has booked a “delivery vs. payment” (“**DVP**”) trade on the applicable Early Redemption Valuation Date facing Credit Suisse AG, DTC #355, and (iv) the DTC Participant instructs DTC to deliver the DVP trade for settlement via DTC at or prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the applicable Early Redemption Date (the third Business Day following the Early Redemption Valuation Date, subject to postponement if such Early Redemption Valuation Date is not an Index Business Day or if a Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing on such date).

The undersigned acknowledges that the redemption obligation is solely an obligation of Credit Suisse and Janus Henderson Distributors is acting only to facilitate the redemption for Credit Suisse.

## HYPOTHETICAL EXAMPLES

The following examples show how the ETNs would perform in hypothetical circumstances. These hypothetical examples are meant to illustrate the effect that different factors may have on the Maturity Redemption Amount. These factors include fees, compounding of returns, underlying futures volatility, and underlying T-Bill rates. Many other factors may affect the value of your ETNs, and these figures are provided for purposes of illustration only. They should not be taken as an indication or prediction of future investment results and are intended merely to illustrate a few of the potential possible Closing Indicative Values for the ETNs. The figures in these examples have been rounded for convenience.

The information in the tables reflects hypothetical rates of return on the ETNs assuming that they are purchased on the Inception Date at the Closing Indicative Value and disposed of on the Maturity Date for the Maturity Redemption Amount. We have not considered early redemption or acceleration for simplicity. Your ETNs may be accelerated early under certain circumstances. Although your payment upon redemption or acceleration would be based on the Closing Indicative Value of the ETNs, which is calculated in the manner illustrated in the examples below, your payment upon early redemption would be subject to the Early Redemption Charge.

Any rate of return you may earn on an investment in the ETNs may be lower than that which you could earn on a comparable investment in the underlying futures. The examples below assume no Market Disruption Event occurs. Also, the hypothetical rates of return shown below do not take into account the effects of applicable taxes. Because of the U.S. tax treatment applicable to your ETN, tax liabilities could affect the after-tax rate of return on your ETNs to a comparatively greater extent than the after-tax return on the underlying futures.

The prices of the futures contracts underlying the Indices have been highly volatile in the past and the performance of the Indices cannot be predicted for any future period. The actual performance of the Indices over the life of the ETNs, as well as the amount payable at the relevant Early Redemption Date, Acceleration Date or the Maturity Date, as applicable, may bear little relation to the hypothetical return examples set forth below or to the hypothetical historical closing levels of the Index set forth elsewhere in this pricing supplement. The examples included below are broken into sections to highlight some of the most significant factors that may affect the return on your ETNs. Each section is based upon numerous assumptions related to interest rate levels, interest rate volatilities, interest rate spreads, underlying futures returns, underlying futures volatilities, and underlying futures funding and borrow costs. No single example can easily capture all the possible influences on the value of your ETNs, and each example is a simplified hypothetical example intended purely to illustrate the effect of various key factors which can influence the value of your ETNs. Many of the factors will primarily affect the value of your ETNs by affecting the level of the Index. These factors include, among others, interest rate levels, interest rate volatilities, interest rate spreads, underlying futures returns, underlying futures volatilities, and underlying futures funding and borrow costs.

Two of the most important factors that will affect the value of your ETNs are the directional change in the level of the applicable underlying Index (either up or down) and the annualized volatility of the applicable underlying Index itself. The annualized volatility of each underlying Index is a measure of the magnitude and frequency of changes in the underlying Index closing level, and is equal to the standard deviation of the underlying Index's daily returns over twenty years, annualized by multiplying by the square root of 252. When we refer to "volatility in the daily change in Index levels" we mean that the annualized volatility of the daily closing levels of the applicable underlying Index over the relevant term. We therefore provide four examples below that reflect four different scenarios related to these two factors. The hypothetical examples highlight the negative impact of higher annualized volatility of the applicable underlying Index on the rate of return on your ETNs. In Example 1 we show increasing Index levels with 10.21% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term. In example 2 we show decreasing Index levels with 10.10% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term. In example 3 we show increasing Index levels with 60.53% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term. In Example 4 we show decreasing Index levels with 49.69% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term. Because the Investor Fee is

calculated on a daily basis, its effect on the value of your ETNs is dependent upon the path the applicable underlying Index takes rather than just the endpoint of the applicable underlying Index. Each of these four examples is a random possibility generated by a computer among an infinite number of possible outcomes. Your return may be materially worse. As explained in “Risk Factors—The ETNs do not pay interest nor guarantee return of your initial investment and you may lose all or a significant part of your investment in the ETNs” in this pricing supplement, in almost any potential scenario the Closing Indicative Value of your ETNs is likely to be close to zero after 20 years and we do not intend or expect any investor to hold the ETNs from inception to maturity.

Any payment you will be entitled to receive is subject to our ability to pay our obligations as they become due.

As of January 26, 2018, the actual annualized index return since the Inception Date for the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures™ Index ER and the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures™ Index ER was -43.96% and -23.43%, respectively. The actual annualized ETN return since the Inception Date (based on the Closing Indicative Value for such series of ETNs) was:

- for the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs, 43.68%;
- for the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs, 31.68%;
- for the Long VIX Short Term ETNs, -57.06%;
- for the Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, -32.50%;
- for the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs -88.25%; and
- for the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs, -58.80%.

The figures set forth in the examples below are for purposes of illustration only (including for periods of time that have elapsed since the Inception Date for the ETNs) and are not actual historical results. For information relating to the historical performance of the Indices, see “—How have the Indices performed historically?” above.

Example 1. This example assumes the index increases by 478% with 10.21% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term.

Inverse ETNs:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>Year</b>	<b>Index Level</b>	<b>Daily Accrual</b>	<b>Daily Index Factor</b>	<b>Daily ETN Performance</b>	<b>Daily Investor Fee</b>	<b>Closing Indicative Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Annualized Index Return</b>	<b>Annualized ETN Return</b>
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At year end	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	109.74	5.01%	9.74%	-5.22%	\$1.25	\$93.51	9.74%	-6.49%
02	104.37	5.48%	-4.89%	9.87%	\$1.30	\$101.30	-4.89%	8.33%
03	122.23	5.63%	17.11%	-11.73%	\$1.31	\$89.25	17.11%	-11.90%
04	138.52	4.80%	13.32%	-8.49%	\$1.19	\$80.71	13.32%	-9.57%
05	155.58	4.57%	12.32%	-7.72%	\$1.07	\$73.47	12.32%	-9.00%
06	189.37	4.77%	21.72%	-15.75%	\$0.95	\$61.80	21.72%	-16.08%
07	253.09	5.50%	33.64%	-22.99%	\$0.75	\$47.73	33.64%	-23.78%
08	280.79	5.02%	10.95%	-5.93%	\$0.63	\$44.12	10.95%	-7.55%
09	270.35	5.06%	-3.72%	8.07%	\$0.63	\$47.05	-3.72%	5.07%
10	295.24	5.60%	9.21%	-3.62%	\$0.59	\$44.40	9.21%	-5.63%
11	304.69	5.62%	3.20%	0.54%	\$0.64	\$44.36	3.20%	-0.09%

12	331.19	5.40%	8.70%	-5.35%	\$0.58	\$42.06	8.70%	-5.73%
13	317.61	4.50%	-4.10%	7.83%	\$0.56	\$44.78	-4.10%	6.46%
14	387.27	4.73%	21.93%	-16.04%	\$0.57	\$37.58	21.93%	-16.08%
15	491.85	4.98%	27.00%	-18.92%	\$0.46	\$30.36	27.00%	-19.20%
16	514.06	4.68%	4.52%	-1.69%	\$0.40	\$29.69	4.52%	-2.23%
17	471.37	4.42%	-8.30%	12.00%	\$0.43	\$33.05	-8.30%	11.32%
18	448.43	4.53%	-4.87%	8.22%	\$0.46	\$35.42	-4.87%	7.81%
19	499.34	5.07%	11.35%	-6.15%	\$0.48	\$32.67	11.35%	-7.77%
20	577.98	4.61%	15.75%	-9.95%	\$0.42	\$28.90	15.75%	-11.56%

<b>Total</b>								
<b>Return</b>						<b>477.98%</b>		<b>-71.10%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of June 27, 2011, the actual denominations and stated principal amounts per ETN of the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$10 and \$12.50, respectively.

Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At year end	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	109.74	5.01%	9.74%	15.37%	\$0.99	\$114.36	9.74%	14.36%
02	104.37	5.48%	-4.89%	0.49%	\$1.02	\$113.87	-4.89%	-0.42%
03	122.23	5.63%	17.11%	25.35%	\$1.11	\$139.83	17.11%	22.79%
04	138.52	4.80%	13.32%	19.12%	\$1.30	\$164.78	13.32%	17.84%
05	155.58	4.57%	12.32%	17.57%	\$1.57	\$192.00	12.32%	16.54%
06	189.37	4.77%	21.72%	29.24%	\$1.87	\$242.81	21.72%	26.83%
07	253.09	5.50%	33.64%	43.64%	\$2.51	\$339.80	33.64%	41.85%
08	280.79	5.02%	10.95%	16.31%	\$3.20	\$392.87	10.95%	15.62%
09	270.35	5.06%	-3.72%	1.27%	\$3.42	\$394.33	-3.72%	1.85%
10	295.24	5.60%	9.21%	14.65%	\$3.93	\$451.39	9.21%	14.47%
11	304.69	5.62%	3.20%	9.99%	\$3.99	\$488.36	3.20%	8.19%
12	331.19	5.40%	8.70%	16.64%	\$4.65	\$555.33	8.70%	14.47%
13	317.61	4.50%	-4.10%	0.46%	\$5.20	\$552.12	-4.10%	-0.58%
14	387.27	4.73%	21.93%	29.51%	\$5.36	\$699.51	21.93%	26.70%
15	491.85	4.98%	27.00%	34.85%	\$7.18	\$925.48	27.00%	32.30%
16	514.06	4.68%	4.52%	10.43%	\$8.80	\$1,004.59	4.52%	8.55%
17	471.37	4.42%	-8.30%	-3.42%	\$8.65	\$954.20	-8.30%	-5.02%
18	448.43	4.53%	-4.87%	0.02%	\$8.39	\$941.44	-4.87%	-1.85%
19	499.34	5.07%	11.35%	16.77%	\$8.65	\$1,093.03	11.35%	16.10%
20	577.98	4.61%	15.75%	20.69%	\$10.69	\$1,313.01	15.75%	20.13%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>477.98%</b>	<b>1213.01%</b>
---------------------	----------------	-----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$5,000.

2x Long ETNs

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At year end	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	109.74	5.01%	9.74%	25.25%	\$1.99	\$123.21	9.74%	23.21%
02	104.37	5.48%	-4.89%	-5.52%	\$2.00	\$114.49	-4.89%	-7.08%
03	122.23	5.63%	17.11%	46.79%	\$2.21	\$161.52	17.11%	41.08%
04	138.52	4.80%	13.32%	33.88%	\$2.82	\$211.93	13.32%	31.21%
05	155.58	4.57%	12.32%	30.76%	\$3.85	\$272.54	12.32%	28.67%
06	189.37	4.77%	21.72%	57.65%	\$5.22	\$412.17	21.72%	52.06%
07	253.09	5.50%	33.64%	93.19%	\$8.96	\$757.40	33.64%	88.70%
08	280.79	5.02%	10.95%	27.16%	\$13.56	\$953.33	10.95%	25.87%
09	270.35	5.06%	-3.72%	-3.55%	\$14.54	\$904.39	-3.72%	-2.28%
10	295.24	5.60%	9.21%	22.74%	\$18.12	\$1,108.24	9.21%	22.54%
11	304.69	5.62%	3.20%	12.98%	\$17.32	\$1,213.37	3.20%	9.49%
12	331.19	5.40%	8.70%	27.46%	\$22.31	\$1,473.17	8.70%	22.97%
13	317.61	4.50%	-4.10%	-4.58%	\$26.26	\$1,379.15	-4.10%	-6.38%
14	387.27	4.73%	21.93%	58.22%	\$26.38	\$2,091.65	21.93%	51.66%
15	491.85	4.98%	27.00%	71.15%	\$44.78	\$3,451.46	27.00%	65.01%
16	514.06	4.68%	4.52%	15.00%	\$63.26	\$3,841.11	4.52%	11.29%
17	471.37	4.42%	-8.30%	-11.67%	\$57.65	\$3,286.80	-8.30%	-14.43%
18	448.43	4.53%	-4.87%	-5.61%	\$51.69	\$3,024.54	-4.87%	-8.97%
19	499.34	5.07%	11.35%	28.20%	\$51.73	\$3,839.70	11.35%	26.95%
20	577.98	4.61%	15.75%	37.82%	\$74.63	\$5,250.19	15.75%	36.73%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>477.98%</b>	<b>5150.19%</b>
---------------------	----------------	-----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$5,000. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$25,000,000.



Example 2. This example assumes the index decreases by 67% with 10.10% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term.

Inverse ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	90.39	4.92%	-9.61%	15.19%	\$1.46	\$113.64	-9.61%	13.64%
02	77.69	4.21%	-14.05%	20.31%	\$1.62	\$134.66	-14.05%	18.49%
03	87.35	3.02%	12.43%	-9.04%	\$1.75	\$120.50	12.43%	-10.52%
04	74.30	2.99%	-14.94%	19.31%	\$1.81	\$142.57	-14.94%	18.32%
05	72.83	3.46%	-1.98%	4.48%	\$1.96	\$146.94	-1.98%	2.96%
06	64.19	3.37%	-11.86%	15.28%	\$2.30	\$168.08	-11.86%	13.61%
07	61.89	3.42%	-3.58%	5.01%	\$2.33	\$175.97	-3.58%	3.93%
08	53.73	3.41%	-13.18%	17.05%	\$2.41	\$204.55	-13.18%	16.24%
09	53.90	3.13%	0.32%	1.68%	\$2.76	\$205.19	0.32%	-0.56%
10	47.05	3.69%	-12.71%	17.91%	\$2.97	\$237.98	-12.71%	15.98%
11	42.97	3.90%	-8.67%	12.11%	\$3.47	\$264.49	-8.67%	11.14%
12	36.83	4.30%	-14.29%	22.30%	\$3.82	\$314.77	-14.29%	19.84%
13	43.33	4.07%	17.65%	-12.02%	\$3.90	\$272.16	17.65%	-13.54%
14	40.43	3.53%	-6.69%	10.32%	\$3.92	\$294.97	-6.69%	8.38%
15	37.88	3.23%	-6.31%	9.42%	\$4.15	\$317.61	-6.31%	7.68%
16	36.11	2.97%	-4.67%	6.99%	\$4.27	\$335.77	-4.67%	5.72%
17	32.83	3.33%	-9.08%	11.78%	\$4.80	\$372.29	-9.08%	10.88%
18	35.77	3.35%	8.96%	-4.96%	\$5.04	\$344.90	8.96%	-6.76%
19	30.57	3.27%	-14.54%	19.75%	\$4.85	\$407.13	-14.54%	18.05%
20	32.56	3.29%	6.51%	-4.34%	\$5.52	\$385.23	6.51%	-5.38%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>-67.44%</b>	<b>285.23%</b>
---------------------	----------------	----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of June 27, 2011, the actual denominations and stated principal amounts per ETN of the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$10 and \$12.50, respectively.

Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	90.39	4.92%	-9.61%	-5.05%	\$0.85	\$94.11	-9.61%	-5.89%
02	77.69	4.21%	-14.05%	-10.43%	\$0.82	\$83.62	-14.05%	-11.14%
03	87.35	3.02%	12.43%	15.56%	\$0.78	\$96.04	12.43%	14.85%
04	74.30	2.99%	-14.94%	-11.89%	\$0.78	\$83.43	-14.94%	-13.13%
05	72.83	3.46%	-1.98%	1.47%	\$0.76	\$83.90	-1.98%	0.65%
06	64.19	3.37%	-11.86%	-8.30%	\$0.67	\$75.78	-11.86%	-9.04%
07	61.89	3.42%	-3.58%	0.89%	\$0.67	\$74.94	-3.58%	-0.34%
08	53.73	3.41%	-13.18%	-9.54%	\$0.67	\$66.72	-13.18%	-10.97%
09	53.90	3.13%	0.32%	3.51%	\$0.61	\$68.44	0.32%	3.48%
10	47.05	3.69%	-12.71%	-9.68%	\$0.58	\$61.44	-12.71%	-10.23%
11	42.97	3.90%	-8.67%	-4.56%	\$0.52	\$57.83	-8.67%	-5.88%
12	36.83	4.30%	-14.29%	-11.68%	\$0.49	\$51.28	-14.29%	-11.89%
13	43.33	4.07%	17.65%	22.15%	\$0.51	\$62.28	17.65%	21.45%
14	40.43	3.53%	-6.69%	-3.73%	\$0.53	\$59.67	-6.69%	-4.20%
15	37.88	3.23%	-6.31%	-3.46%	\$0.52	\$57.23	-6.31%	-4.09%
16	36.11	2.97%	-4.67%	-1.64%	\$0.52	\$55.70	-4.67%	-2.67%
17	32.83	3.33%	-9.08%	-5.47%	\$0.48	\$51.89	-9.08%	-6.84%
18	35.77	3.35%	8.96%	11.38%	\$0.47	\$57.95	8.96%	10.98%
19	30.57	3.27%	-14.54%	-11.72%	\$0.51	\$50.72	-14.54%	-12.48%
20	32.56	3.29%	6.51%	10.37%	\$0.46	\$55.33	6.51%	9.10%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>-67.44%</b>	<b>-44.67%</b>
---------------------	----------------	----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$5,000.

2x Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	90.39	4.92%	-9.61%	-14.93%	\$1.47	\$83.68	-9.61%	-16.32%
02	77.69	4.21%	-14.05%	-23.91%	\$1.30	\$62.77	-14.05%	-24.99%
03	87.35	3.02%	12.43%	28.19%	\$1.13	\$79.59	12.43%	26.80%
04	74.30	2.99%	-14.94%	-25.42%	\$1.07	\$57.79	-14.94%	-27.40%
05	72.83	3.46%	-1.98%	-1.60%	\$0.96	\$55.92	-1.98%	-3.04%
06	64.19	3.37%	-11.86%	-19.65%	\$0.72	\$43.67	-11.86%	-20.83%
07	61.89	3.42%	-3.58%	-2.78%	\$0.69	\$40.85	-3.58%	-5.02%
08	53.73	3.41%	-13.18%	-21.83%	\$0.68	\$30.98	-13.18%	-24.17%
09	53.90	3.13%	0.32%	2.65%	\$0.52	\$31.28	0.32%	2.76%
10	47.05	3.69%	-12.71%	-22.26%	\$0.46	\$24.06	-12.71%	-23.09%
11	42.97	3.90%	-8.67%	-13.34%	\$0.35	\$20.30	-8.67%	-15.60%
12	36.83	4.30%	-14.29%	-26.03%	\$0.30	\$15.17	-14.29%	-26.27%
13	43.33	4.07%	17.65%	41.75%	\$0.31	\$21.30	17.65%	40.37%
14	40.43	3.53%	-6.69%	-11.48%	\$0.31	\$18.69	-6.69%	-12.22%
15	37.88	3.23%	-6.31%	-10.67%	\$0.29	\$16.51	-6.31%	-11.70%
16	36.11	2.97%	-4.67%	-6.87%	\$0.28	\$15.07	-4.67%	-8.70%
17	32.83	3.33%	-9.08%	-14.59%	\$0.23	\$12.52	-9.08%	-16.93%
18	35.77	3.35%	8.96%	18.65%	\$0.21	\$14.96	8.96%	17.97%
19	30.57	3.27%	-14.54%	-25.37%	\$0.23	\$10.99	-14.54%	-26.53%
20	32.56	3.29%	6.51%	16.50%	\$0.18	\$12.53	6.51%	13.98%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>-67.44%</b>	<b>-87.47%</b>
---------------------	----------------	----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$5,000. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$25,000,000.

Example 3. This example assumes the index increases by 3973% with 60.53% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term.

Inverse ETNs:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>Year</b>	<b>Index Level</b>	<b>Daily Accrual</b>	<b>Daily Index Factor</b>	<b>Daily ETN Performance</b>	<b>Daily Investor Fee</b>	<b>Closing Indicative Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Annualized Index Return</b>	<b>Annualized ETN Return</b>
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	188.36	5.58%	88.36%	-61.68%	\$0.81	\$37.80	88.36%	-62.20%
02	215.66	5.27%	14.49%	-29.76%	\$0.38	\$24.86	14.49%	-34.24%
03	335.67	4.59%	55.65%	-50.69%	\$0.17	\$11.63	55.65%	-53.22%
04	158.43	4.17%	-52.80%	49.70%	\$0.15	\$17.11	-52.80%	47.15%
05	74.70	4.60%	-52.85%	52.51%	\$0.26	\$25.74	-52.85%	51.11%
06	31.32	5.39%	-58.07%	64.61%	\$0.41	\$43.27	-58.07%	58.33%
07	52.63	5.51%	68.03%	-57.57%	\$0.55	\$18.87	68.03%	-56.47%
08	34.20	4.99%	-35.02%	5.03%	\$0.19	\$19.26	-35.02%	2.04%
09	85.79	5.41%	150.88%	-69.55%	\$0.13	\$5.79	150.88%	-70.02%
10	131.01	6.52%	52.71%	-53.54%	\$0.05	\$2.64	52.71%	-54.30%
11	168.71	5.48%	28.78%	-44.95%	\$0.03	\$1.46	28.78%	-44.61%
12	867.35	4.41%	414.10%	-85.25%	\$0.01	\$0.20	414.10%	-85.84%
13	878.95	2.78%	1.34%	-42.71%	\$0.00	\$0.12	1.34%	-36.89%
14	1168.16	2.31%	32.90%	-50.87%	\$0.00	\$0.06	32.90%	-50.53%
15	911.00	2.58%	-22.01%	-3.30%	\$0.00	\$0.06	-22.01%	-8.37%
16	493.33	3.20%	-45.85%	34.34%	\$0.00	\$0.07	-45.85%	29.49%
17	450.78	3.02%	-8.62%	-21.55%	\$0.00	\$0.05	-8.62%	-24.76%
18	898.54	3.56%	99.33%	-59.15%	\$0.00	\$0.02	99.33%	-61.55%
19	1995.54	3.46%	122.09%	-68.16%	\$0.00	\$0.01	122.09%	-68.96%
20	4073.34	2.27%	104.12%	-65.32%	\$0.00	\$0.00	104.12%	-64.66%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>3973.34%</b>	<b>-100.00%</b>
---------------------	-----------------	-----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of June 27, 2011, the actual denominations and stated principal amounts per ETN of the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$10 and \$12.50, respectively.

Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	188.36	5.58%	88.36%	99.13%	\$1.48	\$197.37	88.36%	97.37%
02	215.66	5.27%	14.49%	14.29%	\$2.16	\$236.09	14.49%	19.61%
03	335.67	4.59%	55.65%	56.47%	\$3.76	\$381.29	55.65%	61.50%
04	158.43	4.17%	-52.80%	-50.95%	\$3.15	\$186.02	-52.80%	-51.21%
05	74.70	4.60%	-52.85%	-50.61%	\$1.34	\$91.04	-52.85%	-51.28%
06	31.32	5.39%	-58.07%	-54.35%	\$0.61	\$39.92	-58.07%	-53.58%
07	52.63	5.51%	68.03%	84.98%	\$0.36	\$70.25	68.03%	76.47%
08	34.20	4.99%	-35.02%	-32.69%	\$0.72	\$47.56	-35.02%	-32.30%
09	85.79	5.41%	150.88%	164.79%	\$0.89	\$124.82	150.88%	162.94%
10	131.01	6.52%	52.71%	62.50%	\$1.46	\$201.60	52.71%	61.51%
11	168.71	5.48%	28.78%	38.72%	\$2.18	\$271.78	28.78%	34.81%
12	867.35	4.41%	414.10%	389.96%	\$6.72	\$1,446.76	414.10%	399.12%
13	878.95	2.78%	1.34%	15.14%	\$17.56	\$1,494.10	1.34%	3.27%
14	1168.16	2.31%	32.90%	38.77%	\$14.79	\$2,014.06	32.90%	34.80%
15	911.00	2.58%	-22.01%	-23.25%	\$18.38	\$1,597.61	-22.01%	-20.68%
16	493.33	3.20%	-45.85%	-45.39%	\$9.97	\$885.45	-45.85%	-44.58%
17	450.78	3.02%	-8.62%	-8.50%	\$7.64	\$826.51	-8.62%	-6.66%
18	898.54	3.56%	99.33%	84.68%	\$9.39	\$1,692.01	99.33%	92.29%
19	1995.54	3.46%	122.09%	127.29%	\$21.63	\$3,855.10	122.09%	127.84%
20	4073.34	2.27%	104.12%	115.49%	\$49.46	\$7,978.48	104.12%	106.96%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>3973.34%</b>	<b>7878.48%</b>
---------------------	-----------------	-----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$5,000.

2x Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	188.36	5.58%	88.36%	157.83%	\$3.85	\$253.62	88.36%	153.62%
02	215.66	5.27%	14.49%	-10.32%	\$5.33	\$250.38	14.49%	-1.28%
03	335.67	4.59%	55.65%	64.52%	\$11.55	\$440.22	55.65%	75.82%
04	158.43	4.17%	-52.80%	-84.28%	\$5.51	\$68.56	-52.80%	-84.43%
05	74.70	4.60%	-52.85%	-84.04%	\$0.65	\$10.76	-52.85%	-84.45%
06	31.32	5.39%	-58.07%	-86.75%	\$0.09	\$1.32	-58.07%	-86.27%
07	52.63	5.51%	68.03%	127.84%	\$0.02	\$2.74	68.03%	107.95%
08	34.20	4.99%	-35.02%	-72.67%	\$0.05	\$0.76	-35.02%	-72.30%
09	85.79	5.41%	150.88%	383.39%	\$0.05	\$3.61	150.88%	377.34%
10	131.01	6.52%	52.71%	65.26%	\$0.08	\$5.90	52.71%	63.49%
11	168.71	5.48%	28.78%	24.21%	\$0.11	\$6.93	28.78%	17.52%
12	867.35	4.41%	414.10%	1432.36%	\$0.79	\$126.23	414.10%	1493.73%
13	878.95	2.78%	1.34%	-19.23%	\$3.38	\$82.90	1.34%	-34.33%
14	1168.16	2.31%	32.90%	22.97%	\$1.38	\$96.35	32.90%	16.23%
15	911.00	2.58%	-22.01%	-59.58%	\$1.46	\$41.73	-22.01%	-56.68%
16	493.33	3.20%	-45.85%	-80.15%	\$0.31	\$8.55	-45.85%	-79.52%
17	450.78	3.02%	-8.62%	-45.05%	\$0.11	\$4.90	-8.62%	-42.68%
18	898.54	3.56%	99.33%	133.21%	\$0.11	\$14.16	99.33%	153.82%
19	1995.54	3.46%	122.09%	237.68%	\$0.40	\$48.14	122.09%	239.91%
20	4073.34	2.27%	104.12%	226.79%	\$1.42	\$145.43	104.12%	202.12%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>3973.34%</b>	<b>45.43%</b>
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$5,000. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$25,000,000.

**Example 4.** This example assumes the index decreases by 99% with 49.69% annualized volatility in the daily change in Index levels over the relevant term.

Inverse ETNs:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>Year</b>	<b>Index Level</b>	<b>Daily Accrual</b>	<b>Daily Index Factor</b>	<b>Daily ETN Performance</b>	<b>Daily Investor Fee</b>	<b>Closing Indicative Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Annualized Index Return</b>	<b>Annualized ETN Return</b>
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	44.21	3.30%	-55.79%	75.99%	\$1.69	\$173.64	-55.79%	73.64%
02	35.88	3.42%	-18.85%	1.08%	\$2.11	\$170.95	-18.85%	-1.55%
03	34.53	2.64%	-3.76%	-13.60%	\$2.09	\$143.92	-3.76%	-15.81%
04	18.35	2.74%	-46.86%	52.35%	\$2.52	\$212.67	-46.86%	47.77%
05	16.25	2.59%	-11.42%	-11.17%	\$2.42	\$186.35	-11.42%	-8.17%
06	14.11	2.97%	-13.20%	-10.46%	\$2.24	\$164.26	-13.20%	-9.65%
07	7.82	3.44%	-44.60%	51.04%	\$2.26	\$234.36	-44.60%	48.84%
08	6.55	4.17%	-16.20%	-6.25%	\$2.48	\$222.57	-16.20%	-5.03%
09	5.68	4.16%	-13.21%	-8.04%	\$2.69	\$201.92	-13.21%	-9.95%
10	13.53	4.06%	138.03%	-65.70%	\$2.33	\$67.36	138.03%	-66.64%
11	10.98	2.85%	-18.87%	-4.46%	\$1.18	\$65.86	-18.87%	-2.22%
12	11.53	2.96%	5.00%	-22.83%	\$0.82	\$51.15	5.00%	-23.64%
13	13.91	2.79%	20.71%	-36.75%	\$0.79	\$33.06	20.71%	-35.37%
14	9.89	2.39%	-28.89%	4.29%	\$0.55	\$36.89	-28.89%	11.58%
15	7.44	2.75%	-24.75%	7.68%	\$0.42	\$38.14	-24.75%	3.39%
16	3.91	2.01%	-47.49%	54.14%	\$0.62	\$56.48	-47.49%	48.07%
17	5.60	1.68%	43.36%	-44.62%	\$0.60	\$30.68	43.36%	-45.67%
18	3.98	2.13%	-29.03%	12.73%	\$0.59	\$34.20	-29.03%	9.18%
19	3.22	2.41%	-19.03%	-6.12%	\$0.43	\$32.45	-19.03%	-5.11%
20	1.11	2.29%	-65.39%	121.57%	\$0.79	\$72.84	-65.39%	124.44%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>-98.89%</b>	<b>-27.16%</b>
---------------------	----------------	----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of June 27, 2011, the actual denominations and stated principal amounts per ETN of the Inverse VIX Short Term ETNs and the Inverse VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$10 and \$12.50, respectively.

Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	44.21	3.30%	-55.79%	-54.30%	\$0.68	\$45.30	-55.79%	-54.70%
02	35.88	3.42%	-18.85%	-17.06%	\$0.42	\$37.71	-18.85%	-16.76%
03	34.53	2.64%	-3.76%	-2.42%	\$0.34	\$36.93	-3.76%	-2.07%
04	18.35	2.74%	-46.86%	-46.31%	\$0.24	\$19.99	-46.86%	-45.87%
05	16.25	2.59%	-11.42%	-9.09%	\$0.19	\$18.01	-11.42%	-13.86%
06	14.11	2.97%	-13.20%	-10.87%	\$0.17	\$15.96	-13.20%	-13.60%
07	7.82	3.44%	-44.60%	-45.16%	\$0.13	\$9.07	-44.60%	-45.60%
08	6.55	4.17%	-16.20%	-10.29%	\$0.10	\$7.85	-16.20%	-13.41%
09	5.68	4.16%	-13.21%	-9.52%	\$0.07	\$7.04	-13.21%	-9.67%
10	13.53	4.06%	138.03%	144.35%	\$0.07	\$17.30	138.03%	145.69%
11	10.98	2.85%	-18.87%	-13.50%	\$0.11	\$14.31	-18.87%	-17.27%
12	11.53	2.96%	5.00%	10.37%	\$0.13	\$15.35	5.00%	9.05%
13	13.91	2.79%	20.71%	28.49%	\$0.11	\$18.88	20.71%	23.03%
14	9.89	2.39%	-28.89%	-21.49%	\$0.12	\$13.63	-28.89%	-27.81%
15	7.44	2.75%	-24.75%	-24.76%	\$0.13	\$10.45	-24.75%	-23.33%
16	3.91	2.01%	-47.49%	-47.86%	\$0.07	\$5.55	-47.49%	-46.90%
17	5.60	1.68%	43.36%	44.98%	\$0.06	\$8.02	43.36%	44.49%
18	3.98	2.13%	-29.03%	-27.37%	\$0.05	\$5.76	-29.03%	-26.66%
19	3.22	2.41%	-19.03%	-15.04%	\$0.05	\$4.74	-19.03%	-17.79%
20	1.11	2.29%	-65.39%	-63.65%	\$0.02	\$1.66	-65.39%	-64.89%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>-98.89%</b>	<b>-98.34%</b>
---------------------	----------------	----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$5,000.



2x Long ETNs:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Year	Index Level	Daily Accrual	Daily Index Factor	Daily ETN Performance	Daily Investor Fee	Closing Indicative Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Annualized Index Return	Annualized ETN Return
		Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	Total for year	At Year End	Total for year	Total for year
00	100.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	\$0.00	\$100.00	0.00%	0.00%
01	44.21	3.30%	-55.79%	-84.90%	\$0.94	\$14.85	-55.79%	-85.15%
02	35.88	3.42%	-18.85%	-47.95%	\$0.24	\$7.80	-18.85%	-47.49%
03	34.53	2.64%	-3.76%	-26.06%	\$0.11	\$5.82	-3.76%	-25.42%
04	18.35	2.74%	-46.86%	-78.44%	\$0.05	\$1.28	-46.86%	-78.05%
05	16.25	2.59%	-11.42%	-38.57%	\$0.02	\$0.77	-11.42%	-44.66%
06	14.11	2.97%	-13.20%	-42.22%	\$0.01	\$0.44	-13.20%	-45.61%
07	7.82	3.44%	-44.60%	-77.60%	\$0.01	\$0.11	-44.60%	-77.93%
08	6.55	4.17%	-16.20%	-40.17%	\$0.00	\$0.06	-16.20%	-44.12%
09	5.68	4.16%	-13.21%	-40.06%	\$0.00	\$0.04	-13.21%	-40.17%
10	13.53	4.06%	138.03%	346.42%	\$0.00	\$0.16	138.03%	352.05%
11	10.98	2.85%	-18.87%	-43.39%	\$0.00	\$0.08	-18.87%	-48.08%
12	11.53	2.96%	5.00%	-5.06%	\$0.00	\$0.07	5.00%	-7.19%
13	13.91	2.79%	20.71%	23.31%	\$0.00	\$0.08	20.71%	13.36%
14	9.89	2.39%	-28.89%	-53.05%	\$0.00	\$0.03	-28.89%	-60.05%
15	7.44	2.75%	-24.75%	-58.06%	\$0.00	\$0.01	-24.75%	-56.36%
16	3.91	2.01%	-47.49%	-79.57%	\$0.00	\$0.00	-47.49%	-78.77%
17	5.60	1.68%	43.36%	60.14%	\$0.00	\$0.00	43.36%	59.27%
18	3.98	2.13%	-29.03%	-59.69%	\$0.00	\$0.00	-29.03%	-58.82%
19	3.22	2.41%	-19.03%	-46.53%	\$0.00	\$0.00	-19.03%	-49.83%
20	1.11	2.29%	-65.39%	-90.12%	\$0.00	\$0.00	-65.39%	-90.77%

<b>Total Return</b>	<b>-98.89%</b>	<b>-100.00%</b>
---------------------	----------------	-----------------

<sup>(1)</sup> The Closing Indicative Values presented in this table are based on a hypothetical \$100 denomination and stated principal amount per ETN. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Medium Term ETNs are \$5,000. As of March 16, 2017, the actual denomination and stated principal amount per ETN of the 2x Long VIX Short Term ETNs are \$25,000,000.

**Credit Suisse AG,  
Acting through its Nassau Branch**

**Exchange Traded Notes  
due December 4, 2030**

**January 29, 2018**

**Credit Suisse**

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO PROSPECTUS DATED JUNE 30, 2017

**Credit Suisse AG**

**Senior Medium-Term Notes  
Subordinated Medium-Term Notes**

---

We may offer from time to time our medium-term notes, which may be senior or subordinated (collectively, the “notes”), directly or through any one of our branches.

The notes will bear interest, if any, at either a fixed or a floating rate. Interest will be paid on the dates stated in the applicable pricing supplement.

The notes may be either callable by us or puttable by you, if specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

The specific terms of each note offered will be described in the applicable pricing supplement, and the terms may differ from those described in this prospectus supplement.

**Investing in the notes may involve risks. See “Foreign Currency Risks” on page 43 of the accompanying prospectus, the risk factors we describe in the most recent combined Annual Report on Form 20-F of Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG incorporated by reference herein, including the risk factor relating to Swiss resolution proceedings and the impact on our creditors, and any additional risk factors we describe in future filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that are incorporated by reference herein.**

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable pricing supplement, we will sell the notes to the public at 100% of their principal amount. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable pricing supplement, we will receive between 99.875% and 99.250% of the proceeds from the sale of the senior notes and between 99.500% and 99.125% of the proceeds from the sale of the subordinated notes, after paying the distributors’ commissions or discounts of between 0.125% and 0.750% for senior notes and between 0.500% and 0.875% for subordinated notes; provided that, commissions with respect to notes with a stated maturity of more than thirty years from date of issue will be negotiated at the time of sale.

These notes may be offered directly or to or through underwriters, agents or dealers, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, an affiliate of Credit Suisse AG. Because of this relationship, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC would have a “conflict of interest” within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA. If Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or our other U.S.-registered broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates participate in the distribution of our securities, we will conduct the offering in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. See “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest).”

**Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or any accompanying prospectus or pricing supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The notes are not deposit liabilities and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable pricing supplement, the notes will not have the benefit of any agency or governmental guarantee.

**Credit Suisse**

**The date of this prospectus supplement is June 30, 2017.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT</b>	
DESCRIPTION OF NOTES .....	S-1
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST) .....	S-5
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE .....	S-13
<b>PROSPECTUS</b>	
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS .....	1
LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS .....	2
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION .....	3
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS .....	5
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	7
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES .....	8
CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS .....	9
CREDIT SUISSE GROUP .....	10
CREDIT SUISSE .....	11
CREDIT SUISSE (USA) .....	12
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES .....	13
SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DEBT SECURITIES DENOMINATED IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY .....	40
FOREIGN CURRENCY RISKS .....	43
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS .....	45
DESCRIPTION OF SHARES .....	49
DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA) .....	53
DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEES OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA) .....	54
ERISA .....	56
TAXATION .....	58
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST) .....	70
MARKET-MAKING ACTIVITIES .....	73
LEGAL MATTERS .....	74
EXPERTS .....	75

## DESCRIPTION OF NOTES

### General

The notes will be direct and unsecured, senior or subordinated, obligations of Credit Suisse AG (Credit Suisse). At our option, we may issue senior notes or subordinated notes. We will issue the senior notes under a senior indenture, dated as of March 29, 2007, as supplemented by a second supplemental indenture, dated as of March 25, 2009, in each case between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York) (together, the “senior indenture”), and we will issue the subordinated notes under a subordinated indenture, dated as of March 29, 2007, as supplemented by a sixth supplemental indenture, dated as of March 25, 2009, in each case between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York) (together, the “subordinated indenture,” and together with the senior indenture, the “indentures”). The indentures may be further amended or supplemented from time to time. The following description of the particular terms of the notes offered by this prospectus supplement (referred to in the accompanying prospectus as the debt securities, the senior debt securities or the subordinated debt securities) supplements the description of the general terms and provisions of the debt securities set forth in the accompanying prospectus, which description you should also read. If this description differs in any way from the description in the accompanying prospectus, you should rely on this description.

The following summaries of certain provisions of the indentures do not purport to be complete, and are subject to, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the applicable indenture, including the definitions in the applicable indenture of certain terms.

The senior notes will constitute a single series of senior notes under the senior indenture. The subordinated notes will constitute a single series of subordinated notes under the subordinated indenture. The indentures do not limit the amount of senior notes, subordinated notes or other debt securities that we may issue under the indentures.

We will use the accompanying prospectus, this prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement in connection with the offer and sale from time to time of the notes.

The pricing supplement relating to a note will describe the following terms:

- the branch, if any, through which we are issuing the notes;
- the currency or currency unit in which the note is denominated and, if different, the currency or currency unit in which payments of principal and interest on the note will be made (and, if the specified currency is other than U.S. dollars, any other terms relating to that foreign currency denominated note and the specified currency);
- if the note bears interest, whether the note bears a fixed rate of interest or bears a floating rate of interest (including whether the note is a regular floating rate note, a floating rate/fixed rate note or an inverse floating rate note (each as described in the accompanying prospectus));
  - if the note is a fixed rate note, the interest rate and interest payment dates;
  - if the note is a floating rate note, the interest rate basis (or bases), the initial interest rate, the interest reset dates, the interest reset period, the interest payment dates, the index maturity, if any, the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any (each as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the maximum interest rate and minimum interest rate, if any; the index currency, if any, and any other terms relating to the particular method of calculating the interest rate for that note;
- whether the note is senior or subordinated and, if not specified, the note will be senior;
- the issue price;
- the issue date;

- the maturity date, if any, and whether we can extend the maturity of a note;
- if the note is an indexed note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
- if the note is a dual currency note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
- if the note is a renewable note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
- if the note is a short-term note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the terms relating to the particular note;
- if the note is an amortizing note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), the amortization schedule and any other terms relating to the particular note;
- whether the note is an original issue discount note (as defined in the accompanying prospectus);
- whether the note may be redeemed at our option, or repaid at the option of the holder, prior to its stated maturity as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Redemption at the Option of the Relevant Issuer” and “Description of Debt Securities—Repayment at the Option of the Holders; Repurchase” in the accompanying prospectus and, if so, the provisions relating to redemption or repayment, including, in the case of any original issue discount notes, the information necessary to determine the amount due upon redemption or repayment;
- whether we may be required to pay “additional amounts” in respect of payments on the notes as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Payment of Additional Amounts” in the accompanying prospectus and whether the notes may be redeemed at our option as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Tax Redemption” in the accompanying prospectus;
- any relevant tax consequences associated with the terms of the notes that have not been described under “Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus; and
- any other terms not inconsistent with the provisions of the applicable indenture.

Subject to the additional restrictions described under “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency” in the accompanying prospectus, each note will mature on a day specified in the applicable pricing supplement. Except as may be provided in the applicable pricing supplement and except for indexed notes, all notes will mature at par.

We are offering the notes on a continuing basis in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, except that notes in specified currencies other than U.S. dollars will be issued in the denominations set forth in the applicable pricing supplement. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency” in the accompanying prospectus.

### **Interest and Interest Rates**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, each note will bear interest at either:

- a fixed rate specified in the applicable pricing supplement; or
- a floating rate specified in the applicable pricing supplement determined by reference to an interest rate basis, which may be adjusted by a spread and/or spread multiplier. Any floating rate note may also have either or both of the following:
  - a maximum interest rate limitation, or ceiling, on the rate at which interest may accrue during any interest period; and

- a minimum interest rate limitation, or floor, on the rate at which interest may accrue during any interest period.

In addition, the interest rate on floating rate notes will in no event be higher than the maximum rate permitted by New York or other applicable state law, as such law may be modified by United States law of general application.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement for a fixed rate note, in the event that any date for any payment on any fixed rate note is not a business day, payment of interest, premium, if any, or principal otherwise payable on such fixed rate note will be made on the next succeeding business day. Credit Suisse will not pay any additional interest as a result of the delay in payment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement for a floating rate note, if an interest payment date (other than the maturity date, but including any redemption date or repayment date) would fall on a day that is not a business day (as defined in the accompanying prospectus), such interest payment date (or redemption date or repayment date) will be the following day that is a business day, and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such following business day, except that if the interest rate basis is LIBOR and such business day falls in the next calendar month, the interest payment date (or redemption date or repayment date) will be the immediately preceding day that is a business day and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such preceding business day.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement for a floating rate note, if the maturity date falls on a day that is not a business day, the required payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be made on the next succeeding business day with the same force and effect as if made on the date such payment was due, and interest shall not accrue and be payable with respect to such payment for the period from and after the maturity date to the date of such payment on the next succeeding business day.

### **Subordination**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the subordinated notes will be direct, unconditional, unsecured and subordinated obligations of Credit Suisse. In the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of Credit Suisse, in bankruptcy or otherwise, the payment of principal and interest on the subordinated notes will be subordinated to the prior payment in full of all of Credit Suisse's present and future unsubordinated creditors but not further or otherwise.

Credit Suisse may not create or permit to exist any pledge or other security interest over Credit Suisse's assets to secure Credit Suisse's obligations in respect of any subordinated notes.

Subject to applicable law, no holder of subordinated notes shall be entitled to exercise, claim or plead any right of set-off, compensation or retention in respect of any amount owed to it by Credit Suisse or by the branch through which it has issued the subordinated notes, arising under or in connection with a tranche of subordinated notes and each holder shall, by virtue of being a holder of such notes, be deemed to have waived all such rights of set-off, compensation or retention.

### **Currency Indemnity**

If the notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, the U.S. dollar will be the sole currency of account and payment for all sums payable by Credit Suisse under or in connection with such notes, including damages. Any amount received or recovered in a currency other than the U.S. dollar by any holder in respect of any sum expressed to be due to it from Credit Suisse shall only constitute a discharge to Credit Suisse to the extent of the U.S. dollar amount that the recipient is able to purchase with the amount so received or recovered in that other currency on the date of that receipt or recovery (or, if it is not practicable to make that purchase on that date, on the first date on which it is practicable to do so). If that U.S. dollar amount is less than the U.S. dollar amount expressed to be due to the recipient

under any such note, Credit Suisse shall indemnify it against any resulting loss sustained by the recipient. In any event, Credit Suisse shall indemnify the recipient against the cost of making any such purchase. For the purposes of this condition, it will be sufficient for a holder to demonstrate that it would have suffered a loss had an actual purchase been made. These indemnities constitute a separate and independent obligation from Credit Suisse's other obligations, shall be subordinated to the claims of Credit Suisse's unsubordinated creditors to the same extent as the notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any waiver granted by any holder of the notes and shall continue in full force and effect despite any other judgment, order, claim or proof for a liquidated amount in respect of any sum due under the notes or any other judgment or order.

### **Governing Law**

The notes and the indentures will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except for, in the case of the subordinated indenture and notes, the subordination provisions thereof, which will be governed by Swiss law.

### **Other Provisions; Addenda**

Any provisions with respect to notes, including the determination of an interest rate basis, the specification of interest rates bases, calculation of the interest rate applicable to a floating rate note, interest payment dates or any other matter relating thereto may be modified by the terms specified under "Other Provisions" on the face of the note in an addendum relating thereto, if so specified on the face thereof and in the applicable pricing supplement.

### **Book-Entry, Delivery and Form**

We will issue the notes in the form of one or more fully registered global certificates, or global notes. Unless we state otherwise in the applicable pricing supplement, we will deposit the notes with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or DTC, as the depository, and will register the notes in the name of Cede & Co., DTC's nominee. Your beneficial interests in the global notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Except under the circumstances described in the accompanying prospectus under the caption "Description of Debt Securities—Book-Entry System," book-entry notes will not be exchangeable for certificated notes and will not otherwise be issuable as certificated notes.

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable pricing supplement, you may elect to hold interests in the global securities through either DTC (in the United States) or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, which we refer to as Clearstream, Luxembourg, or Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., or its successor, as operator of the Euroclear System, which we refer to as Euroclear (outside of the United States), if you are participants of such systems, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in such systems. Interests held through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear will be recorded on DTC's books as being held by the U.S. depository for each of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, which U.S. depositories will in turn hold interests on behalf of their participants' customers' securities accounts.

For a further description of procedures regarding global securities representing book-entry notes, we refer you to "Description of Debt Securities—Book-Entry System" in the accompanying prospectus.



## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

Under the terms of a distribution agreement for senior notes dated May 7, 2007, as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated January 11, 2008, and a distribution agreement for subordinated notes dated March 25, 2009 (together, the “distribution agreements”), we are offering the applicable notes on a continuing basis through the distributors party thereto, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, which we refer to as the distributors, which have agreed to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of the notes. Except as otherwise agreed by us and the distributors with respect to a particular note, we will pay the relevant distributors a commission or discount ranging from 0.125% to 0.750% of the principal amount of each senior note and a commission or discount ranging from 0.500% to 0.875% of the principal amount of each subordinated note, depending on its maturity, sold through the relevant distributors. We will have the sole right to accept offers to purchase notes and may reject any offer in whole or in part. The relevant distributors shall have the right, in their sole discretion, to reject any offer to purchase notes received by them, in whole or in part, that they reasonably consider to be unacceptable.

We also may sell notes to one or more distributors, acting as principal, at a discount or concession to be agreed upon at the time of sale, for resale to one or more investors or other purchasers at a fixed offering price or at varying prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of such resale or otherwise, as determined by the relevant distributors and specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The relevant distributors may offer the notes they have purchased as principals to other dealers. The relevant distributors may sell notes to any dealer at a discount and, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the discount allowed to any dealer will not be in excess of the discount to be received by the relevant distributors from us. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, any note sold to the relevant distributors as principals will be purchased by the relevant distributors at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount less a percentage equal to the commission applicable to any agency sale of a note of identical maturity, and may be resold by the relevant distributors to investors and other purchasers from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions as described above. After the initial public offering of notes to be resold to investors and other purchasers, the public offering price, concession and discount may be changed.

We may also sell notes directly to investors (other than broker-dealers) in those jurisdictions in which we are permitted to do so. We will not pay any commission on any notes we sell directly. We may also sell notes to one or more banks, acting as agents for their customers, in jurisdictions where we are permitted to do so. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, any note sold to a bank as agent for its customer will be sold at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount and we, or one of our affiliates, will pay such bank a commission equal to the commission applicable to a sale of a note of identical maturity through the distributors.

We may appoint, from time to time, one or more additional agents with respect to particular notes or with respect to the senior or subordinated notes in general, acting either as agent or principal, on substantially the same terms as those applicable to sales of notes to or through the distributors pursuant to the distribution agreements.

We reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offer made hereby without notice.

Each purchaser of a note will arrange for payment as instructed by the distributors. The distributors are required to deliver the proceeds of the notes to us in immediately available funds, to a bank designated by us in accordance with the terms of the distribution agreement, on the date of settlement.

We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding underwriting commissions, discounts and SEC registration fees will be approximately \$600,000.

The distributors, whether acting as agent or principal, may be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. We have agreed to indemnify the distributors against liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the distributors may be required to make in that respect. We have also agreed to reimburse the distributors for certain expenses.

No note will have an established trading market when issued. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the notes will not be listed on a national securities exchange in the United States. We have been advised that Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC intends to make a market in the notes, as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is not obligated to do so, however, and may discontinue making a market at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to how liquid the trading market for the notes will be.

Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may use this prospectus supplement, together with the accompanying prospectus and applicable pricing supplement, in connection with offers and sales of notes related to market-making transactions by and through our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, at negotiated prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of sale or otherwise. Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may act as principal or agent in such transactions. None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates has any obligation to make a market in the notes and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

#### **Conflicts of Interest**

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, is a distributor for offers and sales of the notes and any offering of notes in which it participates will be conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. No broker-dealer will confirm initial sales to any accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority without first receiving a written consent from the holders of those accounts. We refer you to “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)—Conflicts of Interest” in the accompanying prospectus.

In the ordinary course of business, certain of the distributors and their affiliates have provided and may in the future provide financial advisory, investment banking and general financing and banking services and other transactions for us and our affiliates for customary fees.

None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, has any obligation to make a market in the notes and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

We have agreed to indemnify the distributors against liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the distributors may be required to make in that respect.

In connection with the offering, the distributors may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”):

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the notes so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriters of notes in excess of the aggregate principal amount of notes the distributors are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.

- Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the notes originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the notes or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the notes. As a result, the price of the notes may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. Any stabilization action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant tranche of notes is made and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant tranche of notes and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant tranche of notes.

No action has been or will be taken by us or the distributors that would permit a public offering of the notes or possession or distribution of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus or any pricing supplement in any jurisdiction other than the United States except in accordance with the distribution agreements.

Concurrently with the offering of the notes through the distributors as described in this prospectus supplement, we may issue other securities from time to time as described in the accompanying prospectus.

### **Selling Restrictions**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area, each underwriter, agent or dealer will represent, warrant and agree that it has not made and it will not make an offer of notes that are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus supplement as contemplated by the final terms in relation thereto to the public in that Member State except that it may make an offer of such notes to the public in the Member State:

- (a) if the final terms in relation to the notes specify that an offer of those notes may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Member State (a “Non-exempt Offer”), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such notes that has been approved by the competent authority in that Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable and the issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Non-exempt Offer;
- (b) at any time to any legal entity that is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (c) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant underwriters, agents or dealers nominated by the relevant issuer for any such offer; or
- (d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of notes referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the relevant issuer or any underwriter, agent or dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any notes in any Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information

on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the notes, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State. The expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Member State.

This restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

In addition, each underwriter, agent or dealer will represent, warrant and agree that:

- a) the notes (i) may not be offered, advertised or otherwise distributed, directly or indirectly, in or from Switzerland, except (A) in the case of notes that constitute structured products within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, as amended (the “CISA”), to qualified investors as defined in article 10 of the CISA, (B) in the case of notes that constitute investment fund units or a participation in another collective investment scheme within the meaning of the CISA, to qualified investors as defined in article 10(3)(a) or 10(3)(b), and (C) in the case of notes that constitute neither structured products nor a participation in a collective investment scheme, on a private placement basis to a finite number of hand-picked potential investors who are approached on an individual basis and (ii) will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange or on any other exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus supplement nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the notes constitutes a prospectus as such term is understood pursuant to article 652a or article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or a listing prospectus within the meaning of the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange or any other regulated trading facility in Switzerland or a simplified prospectus as such term is defined in the CISA, and neither this prospectus supplement nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the notes may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus supplement nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, Credit Suisse or Credit Suisse Group AG or the notes have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. The notes are not subject to the supervision by any Swiss regulatory authority, e.g., the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, and investors in the notes will not benefit from protection or supervision by such authority;
- b) (i) neither this prospectus (including any amendment, supplement or replacement thereto) nor any of the offering material relating to the offering of the notes has been submitted to the clearance procedures or approved by the French *Autorité des marchés financiers* or by the competent authority of another State that is a contracting party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area and notified to the French *Autorité des marchés financiers* and to the relevant issuer and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, the notes to the public in France, and has not released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed and will not release, issue, distribute or cause to be released, issued or distributed, to the public in France this prospectus supplement or any other offering material relating to the notes, and that such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France:
  - i. to qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*), other than individuals, and/or to a restricted circle of investors (*cercle restreint d’investisseurs*), other than individuals, in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with articles L. 411-2, D. 411-1, D. 411-4, D. 734-1, D. 744- 1, D. 754.1 and D. 764-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*;

- ii. to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties (*personnes fournissant le service de gestion de portefeuille pour compte de tiers*); or
- iii. in a transaction that, in accordance with article L. 411- 2-I or I *bis* of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (*Règlement Général*) of the *Autorité des marchés Financiers*, does not constitute a public offer.

The direct or indirect distribution to the public in France of any so acquired notes may be made only as provided by articles L. 411-1, L. 411-2, L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 to L. 621-8-3 of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and applicable regulations thereunder.

- c) in relation to any notes that have a maturity of less than one year, it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any notes other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or as agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the notes would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “FSMA”) by the issuer;
- d) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the relevant issuer;
- e) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom;
- f) the notes have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan. Each underwriter or agent has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell any notes directly or indirectly in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any Japanese person or to others, for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly in Japan or to any Japanese person, except in each case pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan and any other applicable laws and regulations of Japan. For purposes of this paragraph, “Japanese person” means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan;
- g) the notes have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any notes, except for notes that are a “structured product” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) (the “SFO”), other than (i) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the SFO and any rules made thereunder, or (ii) in circumstances that do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) (the “CO”) or (iii) in other circumstances that do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO; and it has not issued or had in its possession for the purpose of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the notes, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of

Hong Kong) other than with respect to the notes that are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the SFO and any rules made thereunder;

- h) this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of notes may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the notes be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person that is:

- i. a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- ii. a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the notes pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- 1) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
  - 2) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
  - 3) where the transfer is by operation of law;
  - 4) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
  - 5) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.
- i) this prospectus has not been and will not be circulated or distributed in the People’s Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan, the “PRC”), and the notes have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to any resident of the PRC, or to any person for re-offering or re-sale, directly or indirectly, to any resident of the PRC, except pursuant to applicable laws and regulations of the PRC;
- j) no prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia (the “Corporations Act”)) in relation to the notes has been, or will be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (“ASIC”) or the Australian securities exchange operated by ASX Limited (“ASX Limited”).



Each underwriter and agent, severally and not jointly, represents and agrees that (unless a prospectus supplement or pricing supplement otherwise provides) it:

- i. has not offered, and will not offer for issue or sale and has not invited, and will not invite applications for issue, or offers to purchase, the notes in Australia (including an offer or invitation that is received by a person in Australia); and
- ii. has not distributed or published, and will not distribute or publish, any draft, preliminary or definitive prospectus, supplement, advertisement or any other offering material relating to the notes in Australia,

unless:

- 1) the aggregate consideration payable by each offeree or invitee is at least A\$500,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies but, in either case, disregarding moneys lent by the offeror or its associates);
- 2) the offer or invitation otherwise does not require disclosure to investors under Parts 6D.2 or 7.9 of the Corporations Act;
- 3) the offer does not constitute an offer to a “retail client” for the purposes of section 761G of the Corporations Act;
- 4) such action complies with all applicable laws, regulations and directives (including, without limitation, the licensing requirements of Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act); and
- 5) such action does not require any document to be lodged with ASIC or ASX or any other authority.

Section 708(19) of the Corporations Act provides that an offer of debentures for issue or sale does not need disclosure to investors under Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act if the issuer is an Australian ADI (as defined in the Corporations Act). As at the date of this prospectus supplement Credit Suisse AG is an Australian ADI.

In addition, in the event that an Australian branch of Credit Suisse (the “Australian Issuer”) issues notes (the “Australian notes”), each underwriter may be required to agree to offer the Australian notes in a particular manner in order to allow payments of interest, or amounts in the nature of interest, on the Australian notes to be exempt from Australian interest withholding tax (“IWT”) under section 128F of the Income Tax Assessment Act of 1936 (“36 Act”) of Australia (“Public Offer Test”) and to give certain representations and warranties in favor of the issuer in this regard. Certain “associates” (within the meaning of section 128F(9) of the 36 Act) of the Australian Issuer should not purchase Australian notes as, not only would the Public Offer Test not provide an exemption from IWT for those associates, but it could also result in the entire issue failing the Public Offer Test such that no holder of Australian notes qualifies for an IWT exemption under the Public Offer Test;

- k) it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, any notes, directly or indirectly, in Canada or any province or territory thereof or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Canada in contravention of the securities laws and regulations of the provinces and territories of Canada and represents that any offer of the notes in Canada will be made only pursuant to an exemption from the requirement to file a prospectus in the province or territory of Canada in which such offer is made; and that it has not and it will not distribute or deliver this prospectus supplement or any other offering material relating to the notes in Canada or to any resident of Canada in contravention of the securities law and regulations of the provinces and territories of Canada;

- l) the notes have not been and will not be registered with the Mexican National Securities Registry (*Registro Nacional de Valores*) maintained by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*, or the “CNBV”), and may not be offered or sold publicly, or otherwise be the subject of brokerage activities, in Mexico, except pursuant to the exemptions set forth under the Mexican Securities Market Law (*Ley del Mercado de Valores*). The information relating to the notes contained in this prospectus supplement or any accompanying prospectus or pricing supplement is exclusively the responsibility of Credit Suisse and has not been filed, reviewed or authorized by the CNBV. In making an investment decision, all investors, including any Mexican investors who may acquire notes from time to time, must rely on their own review and examination of the information contained in this prospectus supplement and any accompanying prospectus or pricing supplement; and
- m) the notes may not be offered or sold to or be held by any person resident for the purposes of the Income Tax (Guernsey) Law 1975 in the Islands of Guernsey, Alderney or Herm, Channel Islands.

This document is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the “Order”) and (iii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). Any notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such notes will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.



## INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

We file annual and current reports and other information with the SEC. For information on the documents we incorporate by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we refer you to “Where You Can Find More Information” on page 3 of the accompanying prospectus.

We incorporate by reference in this prospectus supplement our Current Reports on Form 6-K dated January 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Credit Suisse reaches settlement with U.S. Department of Justice regarding legacy Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities matter”), February 14, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 4Q16), March 24, 2017 (containing the agenda for the annual general meeting), March 24, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Revised Earnings Release 4Q16), April 5, 2017, April 14, 2017, April 18, 2017 (containing an exhibit entitled “Update to the 2016 Compensation Report”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “The Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group AG proposes a share capital increase”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 1Q17), April 28, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Annual General Meeting of Credit Suisse Group AG: All Proposals Put Forward by the Board of Directors Approved”), May 4, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q17), May 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders of Credit Suisse Group AG Approves Implementation of Capital Increase”), May 19, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Scrip dividend for the financial year 2016 and share capital increase: Announcement of final terms and number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in connection with the scrip dividend and total number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in the share capital increase”), and the combined Annual Report on Form 20-F of Credit Suisse Group AG and us for the year ended December 31, 2016, in each case to the extent that such report expressly states that such report is incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part. In addition, we incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part any future documents we file with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act from the date of this prospectus supplement until the offering of the notes is completed.

**\$85,000,000,000**

**Credit Suisse Group AG**  
**Debt Securities**  
**Warrants**  
**Guarantees**

**Credit Suisse AG**  
**Debt Securities**  
**Warrants**  
**Guarantees**

**Credit Suisse (USA), Inc.**  
**Certain Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities issued previously and further described herein**

Credit Suisse Group AG (Credit Suisse Group) or Credit Suisse AG (Credit Suisse) (in each case, acting through its head office or any one of its branches) may from time to time offer to sell debt securities, which may consist of senior and subordinated notes or other types of debt, including debt convertible into or exchangeable for shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group (in the case of Credit Suisse Group only), securities of any entity unaffiliated with Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, a basket of such securities, an index or indices of such securities or any combination of the foregoing.

In addition, Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (in each case, acting through its head office or any one of its branches) may from time to time offer to sell warrants or warrants in the form of subscription rights to purchase equity securities (in the case of Credit Suisse Group only) or debt securities of Credit Suisse Group, securities of any entity unaffiliated with Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, a basket of such securities, an index or indices of such securities or any combination of the foregoing.

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse have fully and unconditionally guaranteed all the obligations of Credit Suisse (USA), Inc. (Credit Suisse (USA)) under its guaranteed senior debt securities, or the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities, further described in “Description of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA)” and “Description of the Guarantees of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA).” The obligations of Credit Suisse Group under its guarantee of these securities is subordinated as described in this prospectus.

We will provide the specific terms of these securities in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any supplement carefully before you invest. We will not use this prospectus to issue any securities unless it is attached to a prospectus supplement.

Unless we state otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will not list any of these securities on a securities exchange.

These securities may be offered directly or to or through underwriters, agents or dealers, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, an affiliate of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse. Because of this relationship, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC would have a “conflict of interest” within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA. If Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or our other U.S.-registered broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates participate in the distribution of our securities, we will conduct the offering in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. See “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)—Conflicts of Interest.” The names of any other underwriters, agents or dealers will be included in a supplement to this prospectus.

**Investing in our securities involves risks. We may include specific risk factors in an applicable prospectus supplement under the heading “Risk Factors.”**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The debt securities of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse are not deposit liabilities and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, Switzerland or any other jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not have the benefit of any agency or governmental guarantee.

Credit Suisse Group’s registered shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange under the symbol “CSGN” and, in the form of American depositary shares, on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “CS.” The last reported sale price of Credit Suisse Group’s shares on June 26, 2017 was CHF 13.49 and the last reported sale price of Credit Suisse Group’s American depositary shares on June 26, 2017 was USD 13.97.

Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may use this prospectus and our prospectus supplements in connection with offers and sales of our securities, including outstanding securities of Credit Suisse (USA), in connection with market-making transactions by and through our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, at prices that relate to the prevailing market prices of our securities at the time of the sale or otherwise. Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may act as principal or agent in these transactions. None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates has any obligation to make a market in any of our offered securities and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS . . . . .	1
LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS . . . . .	2
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION . . . . .	3
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS . . . . .	5
USE OF PROCEEDS . . . . .	7
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES . . . . .	8
CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS . . . . .	9
CREDIT SUISSE GROUP . . . . .	10
CREDIT SUISSE . . . . .	11
CREDIT SUISSE (USA) . . . . .	12
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES . . . . .	13
SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DEBT SECURITIES DENOMINATED IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY . . . . .	40
FOREIGN CURRENCY RISKS . . . . .	43
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS . . . . .	45
DESCRIPTION OF SHARES . . . . .	49
DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA) . . . . .	53
DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEES OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA) . . . . .	54
ERISA . . . . .	56
TAXATION . . . . .	58
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST) . . . . .	70
MARKET-MAKING ACTIVITIES . . . . .	73
LEGAL MATTERS . . . . .	74
EXPERTS . . . . .	75

---

WE ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED AND INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS PROSPECTUS. AT THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS, WE HAVE NOT AUTHORIZED ANYONE ELSE TO PROVIDE YOU WITH DIFFERENT INFORMATION, AND WE TAKE NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY OTHER INFORMATION OTHERS MAY GIVE YOU. WE ARE NOT MAKING AN OFFER OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE OFFER IS NOT PERMITTED. YOU SHOULD NOT ASSUME THAT THE INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS OR ANY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS ACCURATE AS OF ANY DATE OTHER THAN THE DATE ON THE FRONT OF THIS DOCUMENT.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form F-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Unless the context otherwise requires and except as otherwise indicated:

- except as described below, in this prospectus, the terms “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to Credit Suisse Group and its consolidated subsidiaries;
- in the sections of this prospectus titled “Description of Debt Securities,” “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency” and “Foreign Currency Risks,” the terms “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to each of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, as applicable, as issuer of the debt securities;
- in the section of this prospectus entitled “Description of Warrants,” the terms “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, as issuer of the securities described in that section; and
- in the section of this prospectus entitled “Description of Shares,” the terms “we,” “our” and “us” refer to Credit Suisse Group, as issuer of the securities described in that section.

Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which we refer to as U.S. GAAP. Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s financial statements are denominated in Swiss francs, the legal tender of Switzerland. When we refer to “CHF,” we mean Swiss francs. When we refer to “USD” or “\$,” we mean U.S. dollars. On June 23, 2017, the Swiss franc to U.S. dollar exchange rate was 0.9692 Swiss francs = 1 U.S. dollar.

As permitted by Rule 12h-5 under the Exchange Act, Credit Suisse (USA) no longer files reports under the Exchange Act with the SEC. In accordance with Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, Credit Suisse Group’s consolidated financial statements include condensed consolidating financial information for Credit Suisse (USA) in a footnote to those financial statements.

## **LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS**

Credit Suisse Group is a holding company for financial services companies that is domiciled in Switzerland and Credit Suisse is a bank domiciled in Switzerland. Many of their directors and executive officers, and certain experts named in this prospectus, are resident outside the United States, and all or a substantial portion of their assets and the assets of such persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to serve legal process on Credit Suisse Group, Credit Suisse or their respective directors and executive officers or have any of them appear in a U.S. court. We have been advised by Homburger AG, Swiss counsel to Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse that, due to the lack of reciprocal legislation between Switzerland and the United States, there is doubt as to enforceability in Switzerland, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts, of liabilities based solely on the federal securities laws of the United States.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse file periodic reports and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse files at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. Reports and other information concerning the business of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse may also be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange at 11 Wall Street, New York, New York 10005.

The SEC allows Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse to “incorporate by reference” the information they file with the SEC, which means that Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and information that Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse file later with the SEC and which is incorporated by reference will automatically update and supersede this information.

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse filed their combined Annual Report on Form 20-F for the financial year ended December 31, 2016 (the “2016 20-F”) with the SEC on March 24, 2017. Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse are incorporating the 2016 20-F by reference into this prospectus. Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse further incorporate by reference their Current Reports on Form 6-K dated January 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Credit Suisse reaches settlement with U.S. Department of Justice regarding legacy Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities matter”), February 14, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 4Q16), March 24, 2017 (containing the agenda for the annual general meeting), March 24, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Revised Earnings Release 4Q16), April 5, 2017, April 14, 2017, April 18, 2017 (containing an exhibit entitled “Update to the 2016 Compensation Report”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “The Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group AG proposes a share capital increase”), April 26, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Earnings Release 1Q17), April 28, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Annual General Meeting of Credit Suisse Group AG: All Proposals Put Forward by the Board of Directors Approved”), May 4, 2017 (containing the Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q17), May 18, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders of Credit Suisse Group AG Approves Implementation of Capital Increase”) and May 19, 2017 (containing the Media Release entitled “Scrip dividend for the financial year 2016 and share capital increase: Announcement of final terms and number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in connection with the scrip dividend and total number of new Credit Suisse Group AG shares to be issued in the share capital increase”), in each case to the extent that such report expressly states that such report is incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

In addition, Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part all documents that Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and, only to the extent designated therein, any Current Reports on Form 6-K of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse filed with, but not furnished to, the SEC by Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse after the date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

You may request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing or telephoning Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse at their principal executive offices at the following address:

Credit Suisse Group AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland  
Attention: Investor Relations  
+41 44 212 1616

Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland  
Attention: Investor Relations  
+41 44 333 1111

Internet: <https://www.credit-suisse.com/investors>

We are not incorporating the contents of the website into this prospectus.

We have filed or incorporated by reference exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. You should read the exhibits carefully for provisions that may be important to you.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus contain statements that constitute forward-looking statements. In addition, in the future we, and others on our behalf, may make statements that constitute forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements may include, without limitation, statements relating to the following:

- our plans, objectives or goals;
- our future economic performance or prospects;
- the potential effect on our future performance of certain contingencies; and
- assumptions underlying any such statements.

Words such as “believes,” “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends” and “plans” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements. We do not intend to update these forward-looking statements except as may be required by applicable securities laws.

By their very nature, forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, and risks exist that predictions, forecasts, projections and other outcomes described or implied in forward-looking statements will not be achieved. We caution you that a number of important factors could cause results to differ materially from the plans, objectives, expectations, estimates and intentions expressed in such forward-looking statements. These factors include:

- the ability to maintain sufficient liquidity and access capital markets;
- market volatility and interest rate fluctuations and developments affecting interest rate levels;
- the strength of the global economy in general and the strength of the economies of the countries in which we conduct our operations, in particular the risk of continued slow economic recovery or downturn in the US or other developed countries or in emerging markets in 2017 and beyond;
- the direct and indirect impacts of deterioration or slow recovery in residential and commercial real estate markets;
- adverse rating actions by credit rating agencies in respect of us, sovereign issuers, structured credit products or other credit-related exposures;
- the ability to achieve our strategic objectives, including cost efficiency, net new asset, pre-tax income/(loss), capital ratios and return on regulatory capital, leverage exposure threshold, risk-weighted assets threshold and other targets and ambitions;
- the ability of counterparties to meet their obligations to us;
- the effects of, and changes in, fiscal, monetary, exchange rate trade and tax policies, as well as currency fluctuations;
- political and social developments, including war, civil unrest or terrorist activity;
- the possibility of foreign exchange controls, expropriation, nationalization or confiscation of assets in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- operational factors such as systems failure, human error, or the failure to implement procedures properly;
- the risk of cyberattacks on our business or operations;



- actions taken by regulators with respect to our business and practices and possible resulting changes to our business organization practices and policies in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- the effects of changes in laws, regulations or accounting policies or practices in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- the potential effects of proposed changes in our legal entity structure;
- competition or changes in our competitive position in geographic and business areas in which we conduct our operations;
- the ability to retain and recruit qualified personnel;
- the ability to maintain our reputation and promote our brand;
- the ability to increase market share and control expenses;
- technological changes;
- the timely development and acceptance of our new products and services and the perceived overall value of these products and services by users;
- acquisitions, including the ability to integrate acquired businesses successfully, and divestitures, including the ability to sell non-core assets;
- the adverse resolution of litigation, regulatory proceedings, and other contingencies; and

other unforeseen or unexpected events and our success at managing these and the risks involved in the foregoing.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors is not exclusive. When evaluating forward-looking statements, you should carefully consider the foregoing factors and other uncertainties and events, as well as the risk factors and other information set forth in the 2016 20-F, and subsequent annual reports on Form 20-F filed by Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse with the SEC; Credit Suisse Group's and Credit Suisse's Current Reports on Form 6-K filed with the SEC; and any risk factors relating to Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, a particular security offered by this prospectus or a particular offering discussed in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we tell you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities described in this prospectus by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse for general corporate purposes, including refinancing existing indebtedness. We may also invest the net proceeds temporarily in short-term securities. With the exception of certain situations described in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement, the net proceeds will be applied exclusively outside Switzerland unless Swiss tax laws allow such usage in Switzerland without triggering Swiss withholding tax on interest payments on debt instruments.

None of Credit Suisse Group, Credit Suisse or Credit Suisse (USA) will receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the outstanding Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA). All offers and sales of these securities will be for the accounts of the broker-dealer subsidiaries of Credit Suisse Group in connection with market-making transactions.

### RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth Credit Suisse Group's and Credit Suisse's ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31,				
		2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges(1)						
Credit Suisse Group . . . . .	1.25	0.76	0.75	1.27	1.26	1.11
Credit Suisse . . . . .	—	0.72(2)	0.70	1.22	1.23	1.08

- (1) For purposes of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of profit/loss from continuing operations before taxes, non-controlling interests and cumulative effect of accounting changes less income from investments in associates plus fixed charges. Fixed charges for these purposes consist of (a) interest expense, (b) a portion of premises and real estate expenses, deemed representative of the interest factor and (c) preferred dividend requirements in connection with preferred securities of subsidiaries.
- (2) The ratio of earnings to fixed charges for Credit Suisse for the year ended December 31, 2016 would have been 0.74, reflecting the transfers, during the three months ended March 31, 2017, of the equity stakes in Neue Aargauer Bank AG, BANK-now AG and Swisscard AECS GmbH previously held by Credit Suisse Group to Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse.

## CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

The tables below show the consolidated capitalization and indebtedness of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse as of December 31, 2016 and Credit Suisse Group as of March 31, 2017. You should read these tables along with our consolidated financial statements and other financial information, which are included in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2016		
	Credit Suisse Group	Credit Suisse	Credit Suisse(1)
	(in CHF millions)		
Debt:			
Short-term borrowings . . . . .	15,385	15,385	15,385
Long-term debt . . . . .	193,315	187,325	192,495
All other liabilities . . . . .	568,850	557,861	570,327
Total Liabilities . . . . .	777,550	760,571	778,207
Equity:			
Shareholders' Equity			
Common shares . . . . .	84	4,400	—
Additional paid-in capital . . . . .	32,131	40,700	—
Retained earnings . . . . .	25,954	8,833	—
Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) . . . . .	(16,272)	(13,251)	—
Total shareholders' equity . . . . .	41,897	40,682	42,734
Noncontrolling interests . . . . .	414	1,069	1,021
Total Equity . . . . .	42,311	41,751	43,755
Total capitalization and indebtedness . . . . .	819,861	802,322	814,095

(1) Reflects the transfer, during the three months ended March 31, 2017, of the equity stakes in Neue Aargauer Bank AG, BANK-now AG and Swisscard AECS GmbH previously held by Credit Suisse Group to Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse.

	As of March 31, 2017
	Credit Suisse Group
	(in CHF millions)
Debt:	
Short-term borrowings . . . . .	13,784
Long-term debt . . . . .	187,321
All other liabilities . . . . .	568,795
Total liabilities . . . . .	769,900
Equity:	
Shareholders' Equity:	
Common shares . . . . .	84
Additional paid-in capital . . . . .	32,388
Retained earnings . . . . .	26,552
Treasury shares, at cost . . . . .	(99)
Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) . . . . .	(17,223)
Total shareholders' equity . . . . .	41,702
Noncontrolling interests . . . . .	377
Total Equity . . . . .	42,079
Total capitalization and indebtedness . . . . .	811,979

## **CREDIT SUISSE GROUP**

Credit Suisse Group is a holding company for financial services companies and is domiciled in Switzerland. Its activities are operated and managed in six reportable segments: Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management, Asia Pacific, Global Markets, Investment Banking & Capital Markets and Strategic Resolution Unit.

Credit Suisse Group is a publicly held corporation and its registered shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange and, in the form of American depositary shares, on the New York Stock Exchange. Credit Suisse Group's registered head office is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland, and its telephone number is +41-44-212-1616.

Credit Suisse Group may act through any of its branches in connection with the debt securities and warrants as described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement.

## CREDIT SUISSE

Credit Suisse, a corporation established under the laws of, and licensed as a bank in, Switzerland, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group. Credit Suisse's registered head office is in Zurich, and it has additional executive offices and principal branches located in London, New York, Hong Kong, Singapore and Tokyo. Credit Suisse's registered head office is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH 8001 Zurich, Switzerland, and its telephone number is +41-44-333-1111.

Credit Suisse may act through any of its branches in connection with the debt securities and warrants as described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. Credit Suisse, Guernsey branch, was established in 1986 in Guernsey, Channel Islands, and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The Guernsey branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and Guernsey regulatory purposes. The Guernsey branch is located at Helvetia Court, Les Echelons, South Esplanade, St. Peter Port, Guernsey GY1 3ZQ, Channel Islands, and its telephone number is +44-1481-724-569.

Credit Suisse, London branch, was established in 1993 in England and Wales, and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The London branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. The London branch is located at One Cabot Square, London, E14 4QJ, United Kingdom, and its telephone number is +44-20-7888-8888.

Credit Suisse, Nassau branch, was established in Nassau, Bahamas in 1971 and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The Nassau branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. The Nassau branch is located at Shirley & Charlotte Streets, Bahamas Financial Centre, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, P.O. Box N-4928, Nassau, Bahamas, and its telephone number is 242-356-8125.

Credit Suisse, New York branch, was established in 1940 in New York, New York, and is, among other things, a vehicle for various funding activities of Credit Suisse. The New York branch exists as part of Credit Suisse and is not a separate legal entity, although it has independent status for certain tax and regulatory purposes. The New York branch is located at Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, and its telephone number is (212) 325-2000.

### **CREDIT SUISSE (USA)**

Credit Suisse (USA) is a holding company for financial services companies. Credit Suisse (USA) is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group. Credit Suisse (USA)'s principal executive office is in New York. Credit Suisse (USA)'s principal subsidiary is Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Credit Suisse Group's principal U.S. registered broker-dealer subsidiary.

The principal executive offices of Credit Suisse (USA) are located at Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, and its telephone number is (212) 325-2000.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

This section describes the general terms that will apply to any debt securities that may be offered by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, directly or through one of its branches pursuant to this prospectus (each referred to in this section as a “relevant issuer”). The specific terms of the offered debt securities, and the extent to which the general terms described in this section apply to debt securities, will be described in the related prospectus supplement at the time of the offer.

### General

As used in this prospectus, “debt securities” means the senior and subordinated debentures, notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness that the relevant issuer issues and, in each case, the trustee authenticates and delivers under the applicable indenture.

Credit Suisse Group may issue senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities (including convertible or exchangeable debt securities), directly or through one of its branches. Convertible or exchangeable debt securities of Credit Suisse Group may be converted or exchanged into or for shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group. Credit Suisse may issue senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities (including convertible or exchangeable debt securities), directly or through one of its branches. Any convertible or exchangeable debt securities issued by Credit Suisse will not be convertible or exchangeable into or for shares of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse. Senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities of Credit Suisse Group will be issued in one or more series under the senior indenture or the subordinated indenture between Credit Suisse Group and The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, as successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as trustee. Senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities of Credit Suisse will be issued in one or more series under the senior indenture or subordinated indenture between Credit Suisse and The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, as trustee. The senior indentures and the subordinated indentures of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse have each been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act. In this section, we sometimes refer to these indentures collectively, as amended or supplemented from time to time, as the “indentures.” This section of the prospectus briefly outlines the provisions of the indentures related to the debt securities. The terms of the indentures will include both those stated in the indentures and those made part of the indentures by the Trust Indenture Act. The forms of the indentures have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you should read the applicable indentures for provisions that may be important to you.

Credit Suisse Group is a holding company and depends upon the earnings and cash flow of its subsidiaries to meet its obligations under the debt securities. Since the creditors of any of its subsidiaries would generally have a right to receive payment that is superior to Credit Suisse Group’s right to receive payment from the assets of that subsidiary, holders of debt securities will be effectively subordinated to creditors of Credit Suisse Group’s subsidiaries. In addition, there are various regulatory requirements applicable to some of Credit Suisse Group’s and Credit Suisse’s subsidiaries that limit their ability to pay dividends and make loans and advances to Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, as the case may be.

The indentures do not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to protect holders of the debt securities against a reduction in the creditworthiness of the relevant issuer in the event of a highly leveraged transaction or that would prohibit other transactions that might adversely affect holders of the debt securities, including a change in control of the relevant issuer.

### Issuances in Series

The indentures do not limit the amount of debt that may be issued. The debt securities may be issued in one or more series with the same or various maturities, at a price of 100% of their principal



amount or at a premium or a discount. Not all debt securities of any one series need be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, any series may be reopened for issuances of additional debt securities of that series. The debt securities will not be secured by any property or assets of the relevant issuer.

The terms of any authorized series of debt securities will be described in a prospectus supplement. These terms may include:

- the issue date;
- whether the debt securities are issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse;
- whether the debt securities are senior or subordinated;
- the total principal amount of the debt securities;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the debt securities will be issued and whether the debt securities will be “original issue discount” securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If original issue discount debt securities are issued (securities that are issued below their principal amount by more than a statutory de minimis amount because they pay no interest or pay interest that is below market rates at the time of issuance), the special U.S. federal income tax and other considerations of a purchase of original issue discount debt securities will be described (to the extent not already described herein);
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable, whether the debt securities will be payable on demand by the holders on any date, and whether we can extend the maturity date of the debt securities;
- the manner in which payments of principal, premium or interest will be calculated and whether any rate will be fixed or based on an index or formula or the value of one or more securities, commodities, currencies or other assets, including but not limited to:
  - whether the debt security bears a fixed rate of interest or bears a floating rate of interest, including whether the debt security is a regular floating rate note, a floating rate/fixed rate note or an inverse floating rate note (each as described below);
  - if the debt security is an indexed note (as defined below) the terms relating to the particular series of debt securities;
  - if the debt security is an amortizing note (as defined below), the amortization schedule and any other terms relating to the particular series of debt securities;
- the interest payment dates;
- whether any sinking fund is required;
- optional or mandatory redemption terms;
- authorized denominations, if other than \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- the terms on which holders of the debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group may or are required to exercise, convert or exchange these securities into or for securities of Credit Suisse Group or securities of one or more other entities and any specific terms relating to the exercise, conversion or exchange feature;
- the terms on which holders of the debt securities issued by Credit Suisse may or are required to exercise, convert or exchange these securities into or for securities of one or more other entities other than Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse and any specific terms relating to the exercise, conversion or exchange feature;

- the currency or currency unit in which the debt securities will be denominated and, if different, the currency or currency unit in which payments of principal, premium or interest will be payable, if the specified currency is other than U.S. dollars, and any other terms relating to the debt securities denominated in a foreign currency and the specified currency;
- whether the debt securities are to be issued as individual certificates to each holder or in the form of global certificates held by a depositary on behalf of holders;
- information describing any book-entry features;
- whether and under what circumstances additional amounts will be paid on any debt securities as a result of withholding taxes and whether the debt securities can be redeemed if additional amounts must be paid;
- selling restrictions applicable to any series of debt securities, if any;
- the names and duties of any co-trustees, depositaries, authenticating agents, paying agents, transfer agents or registrars for any series; and
- any other terms consistent with the above.

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations and considerations under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or ERISA.

### **Interest and Interest Rates**

Each series of debt securities that bears interest will bear interest from its date of issue or from the most recent date to which interest on that series of debt securities has been paid or duly provided for, at the fixed or floating rate specified in the series of debt securities, until the principal amount has been paid or made available for payment. Interest will be payable on each interest payment date (except for certain original issue discount notes (as defined below) and except for a series of debt securities issued between a regular record date and an interest payment date) and at maturity or on redemption or repayment, if any. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, in the event that the maturity date of any series of debt securities is not a business day, principal and interest payable at maturity will be paid on the next succeeding business day with the same effect as if that following business day were the date on which the payment were due, except that the relevant issuer will not pay any additional interest as a result of the delay in payment except as otherwise provided under “—Payment of Additional Amounts.” Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest payments in respect of a series of debt securities will equal the amount of interest accrued from and including the immediately preceding interest payment date in respect of which interest has been paid or duly made available for payment (or from and including the date of issue, if no interest has been paid with respect to the applicable series of debt securities) to but excluding the related interest payment date, maturity date or redemption or repayment date, if any, as the case may be.

Interest will be payable to the person in whose name a debt security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date next preceding the related interest payment date, except that:

- if the relevant issuer fails to pay the interest due on an interest payment date, the defaulted interest will be paid to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the record date the relevant issuer will establish for the payment of defaulted interest; and
- interest payable at maturity, redemption or repayment will be payable to the person to whom principal shall be payable.

In addition, the interest rate on floating rate notes will in no event be higher than the maximum rate permitted by New York or other applicable law, as such law may be modified by any applicable United States law of general application.

The first payment of interest on any series of debt securities originally issued between a regular record date and an interest payment date will be made on the interest payment date following the next succeeding regular record date to the registered owner on such next succeeding regular record date.

#### ***Fixed Rate Notes***

Each fixed rate debt security, which we refer to as a fixed rate note, will bear interest at the annual rate specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The interest payment dates for fixed rate notes will be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement and the regular record dates will be the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a business day) prior to each interest payment date unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest on fixed rate notes will be computed and paid on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. In the event that any date for any payment on any fixed rate note is not a business day, payment of interest, premium, if any, or principal otherwise payable on such fixed rate note will be made on the next succeeding business day. The relevant issuer will not pay any additional interest as a result of the delay in payment.

#### ***Floating Rate Notes***

Unless otherwise specified in an applicable prospectus supplement, floating rate debt securities, which we refer to as floating rate notes, will be issued as described below. Each applicable prospectus supplement will specify certain terms with respect to which such floating rate note is being delivered, including:

- whether the floating rate note is a regular floating rate note, an inverse floating rate note or a floating rate/fixed rate note (if not specified, the floating rate note will be a regular floating rate note);
- the interest rate basis or bases;
- initial interest rate;
- interest reset dates;
- interest reset period;
- interest payment dates;
- index maturity, if any;
- maximum interest rate and minimum interest rate, if any;
- the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any; and
- if one or more of the specified interest rate bases is LIBOR, the index currency, if any, as described below.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each regular record date for a floating rate note will be the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a business day) prior to each interest payment date.

The interest rate borne by the floating rate notes will be determined as follows:

- Unless a floating rate note is a floating rate/fixed rate note or an inverse floating rate note, the floating rate note will be a regular floating rate note and, except as described below or in an

applicable prospectus supplement, will bear interest at the rate determined by reference to the applicable interest rate basis or bases:

- plus or minus the applicable spread, if any; and/or
- multiplied by the applicable spread multiplier, if any.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, commencing on the initial interest reset date, the rate at which interest on such regular floating rate note will be payable will be reset as of each interest reset date; provided, however, that the interest rate in effect for the period from the original issue date to the initial interest reset date will be the initial interest rate.

If a floating rate note is a floating rate/fixed rate note, then, except as described below or in an applicable prospectus supplement, the floating rate/fixed rate note will initially bear interest at the rate determined by reference to the applicable interest rate basis or bases:

- plus or minus the applicable spread, if any; and/or
- multiplied by the applicable spread multiplier, if any.

Commencing on the initial interest reset date, the rate at which interest on the floating rate/fixed rate note will be payable shall be reset as of each interest reset date, except that:

- the interest rate in effect for the period from the original issue date to the initial interest reset date will be the initial interest rate; and
- the interest rate in effect commencing on, and including, the fixed rate commencement date (as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement) to the maturity date will be the fixed interest rate specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, or if no fixed interest rate is so specified and the floating rate/fixed rate note is still outstanding on the fixed rate commencement date, the interest rate in effect on the floating rate/fixed rate note on the day immediately preceding the fixed rate commencement date.

If a floating rate note is an inverse floating rate note, then, except as described below or in an applicable prospectus supplement, the inverse floating rate note will bear interest equal to the fixed interest rate specified in the applicable prospectus supplement:

- minus the rate determined by reference to the interest rate basis or bases;
- plus or minus the applicable spread, if any; and/or
- multiplied by the applicable spread multiplier, if any.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest rate on an inverse floating rate note will not be less than zero. Commencing on the initial interest reset date, the rate at which interest on such inverse floating rate note is payable will be reset as of each interest reset date; provided, however, that the interest rate in effect for the period from the original issue date to the initial interest reset date will be the initial interest rate.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, each interest rate basis will be the rate determined in accordance with the applicable provisions below. Except as set forth above or in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest rate in effect on each day will be:

- if such day is an interest reset date, the interest rate as determined on the interest determination date (as defined below) immediately preceding such interest reset date; or
- if such day is not an interest reset date, the interest rate determined on the interest determination date immediately preceding the next preceding interest reset date.

Except for the fixed rate period described above for floating rate/fixed rate notes, interest on floating rate notes will be determined by reference to an interest rate basis, which may be one or more of:

- the Commercial Paper rate;
- the Federal Funds rate/Federal Funds open rate;
- LIBOR;
- the Prime rate;
- the Treasury rate; or
- any other interest rate basis or interest rate formula described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The “spread” is the number of basis points to be added to or subtracted from the related interest rate basis or bases applicable to a floating rate note. The “spread multiplier” is the percentage of the related interest rate basis or bases applicable to a floating rate note by which such interest rate basis or bases will be multiplied to determine the applicable interest rate on such floating rate note. The “index maturity” is the period to maturity of the instrument or obligation with respect to which the interest rate basis or bases will be calculated.

Each applicable prospectus supplement will specify whether the rate of interest on the related floating rate note will be reset daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually, annually or such other specified interest reset period and the dates on which such interest rate will be reset. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest reset date will be, in the case of floating rate notes which reset:

- daily, each business day;
- weekly, a business day that occurs in each week as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (with the exception of weekly reset Treasury rate notes, which will reset the Tuesday of each week except as specified below);
- monthly, a business day that occurs in each month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- quarterly, a business day that occurs in each third month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- semi-annually, a business day that occurs in each of two months of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement; and
- annually, a business day that occurs in one month of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If any interest reset date for any floating rate note would otherwise be a day that is not a business day, that interest reset date will be postponed to the next succeeding day that is a business day, except that in the case of a floating rate note as to which LIBOR is an applicable interest rate basis, if that business day falls in the next succeeding calendar month, the interest reset date will be the immediately preceding business day.

The term “business day” means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, any day that is not a Saturday or Sunday and that is not a day on which banking institutions are generally authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to close in The

City of New York and any other place of payment with respect to the applicable series of debt securities and:

- with respect to LIBOR notes, “business day” will also include a London business day;
- with respect to any series of debt securities denominated in euros, “business day” will also include any day on which the TransEuropean Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System is open;
- with respect to any series of debt securities denominated in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars or euros, “business day” will not include a day on which banking institutions are generally authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to close in the principal financial center of the country of the specified currency;
- “London business day” means any day that is both a business day and a day on which dealings in deposits in any currency specified in the applicable prospectus supplement are transacted, or with respect to any future date are expected to be transacted, in the London interbank market.

Except as provided below or in an applicable prospectus supplement, interest will be payable on the maturity date and in the case of floating rate notes which reset:

- daily, weekly or monthly, on a business day that occurs in each month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- quarterly, on a business day that occurs in each third month as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement;
- semi-annually, on a business day that occurs in each of two months of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement; and
- annually, on a business day that occurs in one month of each year as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any interest payment date for any floating rate note (other than the maturity date, but including any redemption date or repayment date) would otherwise be a day that is not a business day, that interest payment date or redemption date or repayment date will be the next succeeding day that is a business day and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such following business day, except that if a floating rate note is a LIBOR note and if the next business day falls in the next succeeding calendar month, the interest payment date or redemption date or repayment date will be the immediately preceding business day and interest shall accrue to, and be payable on, such preceding business day. If the maturity date of a floating rate note falls on a day that is not a business day, the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, will be made on the next succeeding business day, and we will not pay any additional interest for the period from and after the maturity date.

All percentages resulting from any calculation on floating rate notes will be to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, with five one millionths of a percentage point rounded upwards (e.g., 9.876545% (or .09876545) would be rounded to 9.87655% (or .0987655)), and all dollar amounts used in or resulting from such calculation will be rounded to the nearest cent (with one-half cent being rounded upward).

With respect to each floating rate note, accrued interest is calculated by multiplying its face amount by an accrued interest factor. The accrued interest factor is computed by adding the interest factor calculated for each day from and including the later of (a) the date of issue and (b) the last day to which interest has been paid or duly provided for to but excluding the last date for which accrued interest is being calculated. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest factor for each such day will be computed by dividing the interest rate applicable to such day

by 360, in the case of floating rate notes for which the interest rate basis is the Commercial Paper rate, the Federal Funds rate, the Federal Funds open rate, LIBOR or the Prime rate, or by the actual number of days in the year in the case of floating rate notes for which the interest rate basis is the Treasury rate. The accrued interest factor for floating rate notes for which the interest rate may be calculated with reference to two or more interest rate bases will be calculated in each period by selecting one such interest rate basis for such period in accordance with the provisions of the applicable prospectus supplement.

The interest rate applicable to each interest reset period commencing on the interest reset date with respect to that interest reset period will be the rate determined as of the interest determination date. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest determination date with respect to the Commercial Paper rate, the Federal Funds rate, the Federal Funds open rate and the Prime rate will be the second business day preceding each interest reset date for the related floating rate note; and the interest determination date with respect to LIBOR will be the second London business day preceding each interest reset date. With respect to the Treasury rate, unless otherwise specified in an applicable prospectus supplement, the interest determination date will be the day in the week in which the related interest reset date falls on which day Treasury bills (as defined below) are normally auctioned in accordance with the schedule set out by the U.S. Treasury; provided, however, that if an auction is held on the Friday on the week preceding the related interest reset date, the related interest determination date will be such preceding Friday; and provided, further, that if an auction falls on any interest reset date then the related interest reset date will instead be the first business day following such auction. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the interest determination date pertaining to a floating rate note, the interest rate of which is determined with reference to two or more interest rate bases, will be the latest business day which is at least two business days prior to each interest reset date for such floating rate note. Each interest rate basis will be determined and compared on such date, and the applicable interest rate will take effect on the related interest reset date, as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise provided for in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, will be the calculation agent and for each interest reset date will determine the interest rate with respect to any floating rate note as described below. The calculation agent will notify the relevant issuer, the paying agent and the trustee of each determination of the interest rate applicable to a floating rate note promptly after such determination is made. The calculation agent will, upon the request of the holder of any floating rate note, provide the interest rate then in effect and, if determined, the interest rate which will become effective as a result of a determination made with respect to the most recent interest determination date relating to such floating rate note. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “calculation date,” where applicable, pertaining to any interest determination date will be the earlier of (a) the tenth calendar day after that interest determination date or, if such day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day or (b) the business day preceding the applicable interest payment date or maturity date, as the case may be.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the calculation agent will determine the interest rate basis with respect to floating rate notes as follows:

*Commercial Paper Rate Notes.* Commercial Paper rate debt securities, which we refer to as Commercial Paper rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Commercial Paper rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Commercial Paper rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.



Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, “Commercial Paper rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Commercial Paper rate note, the money market yield (as defined below) of the rate on that date for commercial paper having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement, as published in H.15(519), under the heading “Commercial Paper—Non-financial.” In the event that the rate is not published prior to 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date pertaining to such interest determination date, then the Commercial Paper rate will be the money market yield of the rate on the interest determination date for commercial paper of the specified index maturity as published in H.15 daily update under the heading “Commercial Paper—Non-financial” (with an index maturity of one month, two months or three months being deemed to be equivalent to an index maturity of 30 days, 60 days or 90 days, respectively). If by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on that calculation date, the rate is not yet available in either H.15(519) or H.15 daily update, the calculation agent will calculate the Commercial Paper rate on that interest determination date, which will be the money market yield corresponding to the arithmetic mean of the offered rates as of approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date for commercial paper of the specified index maturity placed for a non-financial issuer whose bond rating is “AA” or the equivalent, from a nationally recognized rating agency as quoted by three leading dealers of commercial paper in The City of New York selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if the dealers selected as aforesaid by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting offered rates as set forth above, the Commercial Paper rate with respect to such interest determination date will be the same as the Commercial Paper rate for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

“Money market yield” will be a yield (expressed as a percentage) calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Money Market Yield} = \frac{D \times 360}{360 - (D \times M)} \times 100$$

where “D” refers to the applicable per annum rate for commercial paper quoted on a bank discount basis and expressed as a decimal, and “M” refers to the actual number of days in the period for which interest is being calculated.

*Federal Funds Rate Notes/Federal Funds Open Rate Notes.* Federal Funds rate debt securities, which we refer to as Federal Funds rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Federal Funds rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Federal Funds rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement. Federal Funds open rate debt securities, which we refer to as Federal Funds open rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Federal Funds open rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Federal Funds open rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “Federal Funds rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Federal Funds rate note, the rate applicable to such date for Federal Funds opposite the caption “Federal funds (effective),” as displayed on Reuters on page 118 (or any page which may replace such page on such service) under the heading “EFFECT” on the business day immediately following such interest determination date. If such rate is not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the business day immediately following such interest determination date, the Federal Funds rate will be the rate applicable to such interest determination date as published in H.15 daily update (or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate) under the heading “Federal Funds (effective).” If that rate is not published in H.15 daily update (or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate) by 4:15 p.m., New York City time, on the business day immediately following such interest determination date, the calculation agent will calculate the Federal Funds rate applicable to



such interest determination date, which will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight United States dollar Federal Funds as of 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on such interest determination date arranged by three leading brokers (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) of Federal Funds transactions in The City of New York selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if the brokers selected as aforesaid by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting as set forth above, the Federal Funds rate applicable to such interest determination date will be the same as the Federal Funds rate in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “Federal Funds open rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Federal Funds open rate note, the rate for such day for federal funds transactions among members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers on such day, as published under the heading “Federal Funds” opposite the caption “Open” as such rate is displayed on Reuters (or any successor service) on page 5 (or any page which may replace such page on such service) (“Reuters Page 5”). In the event that on any interest determination date no reported rate appears on Reuters Page 5 by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, the rate for the interest determination date will be the rate for that day displayed on FFPREBON Index page on Bloomberg which is the Fed Funds Opening Rate as reported by Prebon Yamane (or any successor) on Bloomberg. In the event that on any interest determination date no reported rate appears on Reuters Page 5 or the FFPREBON Index page on Bloomberg or another recognized electronic source by 3 p.m., New York City time, the interest rate applicable to the next interest reset period will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight U.S. dollar Federal Funds prior to 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on such interest determination date arranged by three leading brokers (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) of Federal Funds transactions in New York City selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if the brokers selected by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting as set forth above, the Federal Funds open rate with respect to such interest determination date will be the same as the Federal Funds open rate in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Federal Funds open rate in effect for any day that is not a business day shall be the Federal Funds open rate in effect for the prior business day.

*LIBOR Notes.* LIBOR debt securities, which we refer to as LIBOR notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to LIBOR and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the LIBOR notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the calculation agent will determine “LIBOR” for each interest reset date as follows:

- With respect to an interest determination date relating to a LIBOR note, LIBOR will be the offered rate for deposits in the London interbank market in the index currency (as defined below) having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement commencing on the second London business day immediately following such interest determination date that appears on the Designated LIBOR Page (as defined below) or a successor reporter of such rates selected by the calculation agent and acceptable to us, as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on such interest determination date (the “reported rate”). If no rate appears on the Designated LIBOR Page, LIBOR in respect of such interest determination date will be determined as if the parties had specified the rate described in the following paragraph;
- With respect to an interest determination date relating to a LIBOR note to which the last sentence of the previous paragraph applies, the calculation agent will request the principal

London offices of each of four major reference banks (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) in the London interbank market selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, to provide the calculation agent with its offered quotation for deposits in the index currency for the period of the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement commencing on the second London business day immediately following such interest determination date to prime banks in the London interbank market at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, on such interest determination date and in a principal amount that is representative for a single transaction in such index currency in such market at such time. If at least two such quotations are provided, LIBOR determined on such interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of such quotations. If fewer than two quotations are provided, LIBOR determined on such interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted at approximately 11:00 a.m. (or such other time specified in the applicable prospectus supplement), in the principal financial center of the country of the specified index currency, on that interest determination date for loans made in the index currency to leading European banks having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement commencing on the second London business day immediately following such interest determination date and in a principal amount that is representative for a single transaction in that index currency in that market at such time by three major reference banks (which may include any underwriters, agents or their affiliates) in such principal financial center selected by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable; provided, however, that if fewer than three reference banks so selected by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are quoting such rates as mentioned in this sentence, LIBOR with respect to such interest determination date will be the same as LIBOR in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

“Index currency” means the currency (including currency units and composite currencies) specified in the applicable prospectus supplement as the currency with respect to which LIBOR will be calculated. If no currency is specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the index currency will be U.S. dollars.

“Designated LIBOR Page” means the display on page LIBOR01 (or any other page specified in the applicable prospectus supplement) of Reuters (or any successor service) for the purpose of displaying the London interbank offered rates of major banks for the applicable index currency (or such other page as may replace that page on that service for the purpose of displaying such rates).

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, “principal financial center” means the principal financial center of the country of the specified currency or specified index currency, as applicable, except that with respect to U.S. dollars and euro, the principal financial center shall be New York City and Brussels, respectively.

*Prime Rate Notes.* Prime rate debt securities, which we refer to as Prime rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Prime rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Prime rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, “Prime rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date, the rate set forth in H.15(519) for that date opposite the caption “Bank Prime Loan” or, if not published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date, the rate on such interest determination date as published in H.15 daily update under the caption “Bank Prime Loan.” If that rate is not yet published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date pertaining to that interest determination date, the Prime rate for that interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the rates of interest publicly announced by each bank named on the Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page (as defined below) as that bank’s prime rate or

base lending rate as in effect as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, for that interest determination date as quoted on the Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page on that interest determination date, or, if fewer than four of these rates appear on the Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page for that interest determination date, the rate will be the arithmetic mean of the prime rates quoted on the basis of the actual number of days in the year divided by 360 as of the close of business on that interest determination date by at least two of the three major money center banks in The City of New York selected and identified by us or by the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, from which quotations are requested. If fewer than two quotations are provided, the calculation agent will calculate the Prime rate, which will be the arithmetic mean of the prime rates in The City of New York quoted by the appropriate number of substitute banks or trust companies organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, or any State thereof, in each case having total equity capital of at least \$500 million and being subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, selected and identified by us or the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, to quote prime rates. “Reuters Screen USPRIME1 Page” means the display designated as the “USPRIME1” page on Reuters (or such other page as may replace the USPRIME1 Page on that service for the purpose of displaying prime rates or base lending rates of major United States banks).

*Treasury Rate Notes.* Treasury rate debt securities, which we refer to as Treasury rate notes, will bear interest at the interest rate (calculated with reference to the Treasury rate and the spread and/or spread multiplier, if any) specified in the Treasury rate notes and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the “Treasury rate” means, with respect to any interest determination date relating to a Treasury rate note, the rate from the auction held on such interest determination date, which we refer to as the “auction,” of direct obligations of the United States, which we refer to as Treasury bills, having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement under the caption “INVESTMENT RATE” on the display on Reuters (or any successor service) on page USAUCTION10 (or any other page as may replace such page on such service) or page USAUCTION11 (or any other page as may replace such page on such service) or, if not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the calculation date pertaining to such interest determination date, the bond equivalent yield (as defined below) of the rate for such Treasury bills as published in H.15 daily update, or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate, under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills/Auction High” or, if not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the related calculation date, the bond equivalent yield of the auction rate of such Treasury bills as announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury. In the event that the auction rate of Treasury bills having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement is not so announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or if no such auction is held, then the Treasury rate will be the bond equivalent yield of the rate on that interest determination date of Treasury bills having the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement as published in H.15(519) under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills (Secondary Market)” or, if not published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the related calculation date, the rate on that interest determination date of such Treasury bills as published in H.15 daily update, or such other recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying such rate, under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills (Secondary Market).” In the event such rate is not published in H.15(519), H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on such calculation date, the calculation agent will calculate the Treasury rate, which will be a bond equivalent yield of the arithmetic mean of the secondary market bid rates, as of approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such interest determination date, of three leading primary U.S. government securities dealers (which may include Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC) selected and identified by us or by the calculation agent (after consultation with us), as applicable, for the issue of Treasury bills with a remaining maturity closest to the index maturity designated in the applicable prospectus supplement; provided,

however, that if the dealers selected by us or the calculation agent, as applicable, are not quoting bid rates as mentioned in this sentence, the Treasury rate with respect to the interest determination date will be the same as the Treasury rate in effect for the immediately preceding interest reset period (or, if there was no preceding interest reset period, the rate of interest will be the initial interest rate).

The term “bond equivalent yield” means a yield (expressed as a percentage) calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Bond equivalent yield} = \frac{D \times N \times 100}{360 - (D \times M)}$$

where “D” refers to the applicable per annum rate for Treasury bills quoted on a bank discount basis, “N” refers to 365 or 366, as the case may be, and “M” refers to the actual number of days in the applicable interest reset period.

### **Indexed Notes**

The relevant issuer may offer from time to time indexed notes, the return on which is linked to the performance of one or more underlyings or a basket of such underlyings. We will refer generally to each index, exchange-traded fund, equity security of an issuer, exchange rate, commodity, commodity futures contract or any other market measure or reference asset as an “underlying.” The one or more underlyings or the basket to which the securities may be linked will be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, along with any terms applicable to such indexed note.

An investment in indexed notes has significant risks, and has risks and characteristics not associated with conventional debt securities. The applicable prospectus supplement will specify the risks and characteristics associated with the indexed notes and describe the circumstances in which you could lose some or all of your investment.

### **Dual Currency Notes**

Dual currency debt securities, which we refer to as dual currency notes, are any series of debt securities as to which we have a one-time option, exercisable on a specified date in whole, but not in part, with respect to all dual currency notes issued on the same day and having the same terms, of making all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest after the exercise of such option, whether at maturity or otherwise (which payments would otherwise be made in the face amount currency of such series of debt securities specified in the applicable prospectus supplement), in the optional payment currency specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of the dual currency notes together with information as to the relative value of the face amount currency compared to the optional payment currency and as to tax considerations associated with an investment in dual currency notes will also be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we elect on any option election date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement to pay in the optional payment currency instead of the face amount currency, payments of interest, premium, if any, and principal made after such option election date may be worth less, at the then current exchange rate, than if we had made such payments in the face amount currency. We refer you to “Foreign Currency Risks.”

### **Renewable Notes**

The relevant issuer may also issue from time to time variable rate renewable debt securities, which we refer to as renewable notes, which will mature on an interest payment date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement unless the maturity of all or a portion of the principal amount of the renewable notes is extended in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Short-Term Notes**

The relevant issuer may offer from time to time series of debt securities with maturities of less than one year, which we refer to as short-term notes. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest on short-term notes will be payable at maturity. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, interest on short-term notes that are floating rate notes (other than Treasury rate notes) will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by 360, and interest on short-term notes that are Treasury rate notes will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be.

### **Extension of Maturity**

The applicable prospectus supplement will indicate whether the relevant issuer has the option to extend the maturity of a series of debt securities (other than an amortizing note) for one or more periods up to but not beyond the final maturity date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. If the relevant issuer has that option with respect to any series of debt securities (other than an amortizing note), we will describe the procedures in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Amortizing Notes**

Amortizing debt securities, which we refer to as amortizing notes, are a series of debt securities for which payments combining principal and interest are made in installments over the life of such series of debt securities. Payments with respect to amortizing notes will be applied first to interest due and payable on the amortizing notes and then to the reduction of the unpaid principal amount of the amortizing notes. The relevant issuer will provide further information on the additional terms and conditions of any issue of amortizing notes in the applicable prospectus supplement. A table setting forth repayment information in respect of each amortizing note will be included in the applicable prospectus supplement and set forth on the amortizing notes.

### **Original Issue Discount Notes**

The relevant issuer may offer series of debt securities, which we refer to as original issue discount notes, from time to time at an issue price (as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement) that is less than 100% of the principal amount of such series of debt securities (i.e., par). Original issue discount notes may not bear any interest currently or may bear interest at a rate that is below market rates at the time of issuance. The difference between the issue price of an original issue discount note and par is referred to herein as the “discount.” In the event of redemption, repayment or acceleration of maturity of an original issue discount note, the amount payable to the holder of an original issue discount note will be equal to the sum of (a) the issue price (increased by any accruals of discount) and, in the event of any redemption by us of such original issue discount note (if applicable), multiplied by the initial redemption percentage specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (as adjusted by the initial redemption percentage reduction, if applicable) and (b) any unpaid interest on such original issue discount note accrued from the date of issue to the date of such redemption, repayment or acceleration of maturity.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, for purposes of determining the amount of discount that has accrued as of any date on which a redemption, repayment or acceleration of maturity occurs for an original issue discount note, the discount will be accrued using a constant yield method. The constant yield will be calculated using a 30-day month, 360-day year convention, a compounding period that, except for the initial period (as defined below), corresponds to the shortest period between interest payment dates for the applicable original issue discount note (with ratable accruals within a compounding period), a coupon rate equal to the initial coupon rate



applicable to such original issue discount note and an assumption that the maturity of such original issue discount note will not be accelerated. If the period from the date of issue to the initial interest payment date, or the initial period, for an original issue discount note is shorter than the compounding period for such original issue discount note, a proportionate amount of the yield for an entire compounding period will be accrued. If the initial period is longer than the compounding period, then such period will be divided into a regular compounding period and a short period with the short period being treated as provided in the preceding sentence. The accrual of the applicable discount may differ from the accrual of original issue discount for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

Certain original issue discount notes may not be treated as having original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and debt securities other than original issue discount notes may be treated as issued with original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We refer you to “Taxation—United States Taxation.”

### **Redemption at the Option of the Relevant Issuer**

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, the relevant issuer cannot redeem debt securities prior to maturity. The relevant issuer may redeem a series of debt securities at its option prior to the maturity date only if an initial redemption date is specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. If so specified, the relevant issuer can redeem the debt securities of such series at its option on any date on and after the applicable initial redemption date in whole or from time to time in part in increments of \$2,000 or such other minimum denomination specified in such applicable prospectus supplement (provided that any remaining principal amount of the debt securities of such series will be at least \$2,000 or such other minimum denomination), at the applicable redemption price, together with unpaid interest accrued to the date of redemption, on notice given not more than 60 nor less than 30 calendar days prior to the date of redemption, unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, and in accordance with the provisions of the applicable indenture. By redemption price for a debt security of a series, we mean an amount equal to the initial redemption percentage specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (as adjusted by the annual redemption percentage reduction specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any) multiplied by the unpaid principal amount of the debt security to be redeemed. The initial redemption percentage, if any, applicable to a series of debt securities may decline on each anniversary of the initial redemption date by an amount equal to the applicable annual redemption percentage reduction, if any, until the redemption price is equal to 100% of the unpaid principal amount to be redeemed. The redemption price of original issue discount notes is described above under “—Original Issue Discount Notes.”

Debt securities denominated in a foreign currency may be subject to different restrictions on redemption. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency—Minimum Denominations, Restrictions on Maturities, Repayment and Redemption.”

### **Repayment at the Option of the Holders; Repurchase**

Holdings may require the relevant issuer to repay a series of debt securities prior to maturity only if one or more optional repayment dates are specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. If so specified, the relevant issuer will repay debt securities of such series at the option of the holders on any optional repayment date in whole or in part from time to time in increments of \$2,000 or such other minimum denomination specified in the applicable prospectus supplement (provided that any remaining principal amount thereof will be at least \$2,000 or such other minimum denomination specified in the applicable prospectus supplement), at a repayment price equal to 100% of the unpaid principal amount to be repaid, together with unpaid interest accrued to the date of repayment. A holder who wants the relevant issuer to repay a debt security prior to maturity must deliver the debt security, together with the form “Option to Elect Repayment” properly completed, to the trustee at its corporate trust office

(or any other address that the relevant issuer specifies in the applicable prospectus supplement or notifies holders from time to time) no more than 60 nor less than 30 calendar days prior to the date of repayment. Exercise of a repayment option by the holder will be irrevocable. The repayment price of original issue discount notes is described above under “—Original Issue Discount Notes” Notwithstanding the foregoing, the relevant issuer will comply with Section 14(e) under the Exchange Act to the extent applicable, and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act which may then be applicable, in connection with any obligation to repurchase a series of debt securities.

Only the depositary may exercise the repayment option in respect of global securities representing book-entry debt securities. Accordingly, beneficial owners of global securities that desire to have all or any portion of book-entry debt securities represented by global securities repaid must direct the participant of the depositary through which they own their interest to direct the depositary to exercise the repayment option on their behalf by delivering the related global security and duly completed election form to the trustee as aforesaid. In order to ensure that the global security and election form are received by the trustee on a particular day, the applicable beneficial owner must so direct the participant through which it owns its interest before that participant’s deadline for accepting instructions for that day. Different firms may have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers. Accordingly, beneficial owners should consult the participants through which they own their interest for the respective deadlines of those participants. All instructions given to participants from beneficial owners of global securities relating to the option to elect repayment will be irrevocable. In addition, at the time instructions are given by a beneficial owner, the beneficial owner must cause the participant through which it owns its interest to transfer that beneficial owner’s interest in the global security or securities representing the related book-entry debt securities, on the depositary’s records, to the trustee. We refer you to “—Book-Entry System.” Debt securities denominated in a foreign currency may be subject to different restrictions on repayment. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency—Minimum Denominations, Restrictions on Maturities, Repayment and Redemption.” The relevant issuer may at any time purchase debt securities at any price in the open market or otherwise. Such debt securities purchased by the relevant issuer may, at its discretion, be held, resold or surrendered to the trustee for cancellation.

### **Tax Redemption**

If specifically provided by the applicable prospectus supplement, the relevant issuer may redeem a series of debt securities at its option at any time, in whole but not in part, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days’ notice, unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, at the principal amount of such series of debt securities being redeemed, together with accrued interest to the date of redemption, if it has or will become obligated to pay additional interest on such series of debt securities as described under “—Payment of Additional Amounts” below as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the laws (or any regulations or rulings promulgated thereunder) of Switzerland or the United States, as applicable, or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings, which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date of the applicable prospectus supplement, and such obligation cannot be avoided by the relevant issuer taking reasonable measures available to it, provided that no such notice of redemption will be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which it would be obliged to pay such additional interest were a payment in respect of the debt securities of such series then due. Prior to the giving of any notice of redemption pursuant to this paragraph, the relevant issuer will deliver to the trustee a certificate stating that it is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to its right to redeem have occurred, and an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing to the effect that the relevant issuer has or will become obligated to pay such additional interest as a result of such change or amendment.

## Payment of Additional Amounts

If specifically provided by the applicable prospectus supplement, the relevant issuer will, subject to the exceptions and limitations set forth below, pay such additional amounts to the holder of a series of debt securities as may be necessary so that every net payment on such series of debt securities, after deduction or withholding for or on account of any present or future tax, assessment or other governmental charge imposed upon or as a result of such payment by Switzerland or the United States, as applicable, or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, will not be less than the amount provided in such series of debt securities to be then due and payable.

### *Switzerland*

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the debt securities shall be made by the relevant issuer free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or within Switzerland or any authority therein or thereof having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, the relevant issuer shall pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the holders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable by the relevant issuer to any such holder for or on account of:

- (i) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges imposed in respect of such debt security by reason of the holder having some connection with Switzerland other than the mere holding of the debt security;
- (ii) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges imposed in respect of any debt security presented for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that the holder would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting such debt security for payment on the last day of such period of 30 days;
- (iii) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges imposed in respect of the relevant debt security pursuant to laws enacted by Switzerland providing for the taxation of payments according to principles similar to those laid down in the draft legislation of the Swiss Federal Council on December 17, 2014, or otherwise changing the Swiss federal withholding tax system from an issuer-based system to a paying agent-based system pursuant to which a person in Switzerland other than the issuer is required to withhold tax on any interest payments; or
- (iv) if Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in either case, acting through its Zurich head office, is the relevant issuer, any such taxes imposed in respect of the relevant debt security pursuant to the Swiss Federal Withholding Tax Code of 13 October 1965 (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer vom 13 Oktober 1965*);
- (v) any withholding or deduction imposed on any payment by reason of FATCA (as defined below); or
- (vi) any combination of two or more items (i) through (v) above.

“Relevant Date” as used herein means whichever is the later of (x) the date on which such payment first becomes due and (y) if the full amount payable has not been received by the trustee on or prior to such date, the date on which the full amount having been so received, notice to that effect shall have been given to the holders.



### *United States*

If the relevant issuer is Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in either case, acting through a U.S. branch (or in the case of Credit Suisse, through its Cayman branch), all payments of principal and interest in respect of the debt securities shall be made by the relevant issuer free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges, each in the nature of a tax, imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by the United States or any authority therein or thereof having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, the relevant issuer shall pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the holders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable by the relevant issuer to any such holder for or on account of:

- (i) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that would not have been imposed but for (a) the existence of any present or former connection between such holder and the United States, including, without limitation, such holder being or having been a citizen or resident thereof or being or having been engaged in trade or business or present therein or having or having had a permanent establishment therein or (b) such holder's past or present status as a personal holding company, foreign personal holding company or private foundation or other tax-exempt organization with respect to the United States or as a corporation that accumulates earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- (ii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer or personal property tax or any similar tax, assessment or other governmental charge;
- (iii) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that would not have been imposed but for the presentation by the holder of a debt security for payment more than 15 days after the date on which such payment became due and payable or on which payment thereof was duly provided for, whichever occurs later;
- (iv) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that is payable otherwise than by deduction or withholding from a payment on such series of debt securities;
- (v) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge required to be deducted or withheld by any paying agent from a payment on such series of debt securities, if such payment can be made without such deduction or withholding by any other paying agent;
- (vi) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that would not have been imposed but for a failure to comply with any applicable certification, documentation, information or other reporting requirement concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the United States of the holder or beneficial owner of such series of debt securities if, without regard to any tax treaty, such compliance is required by statute or regulation of the United States as a precondition to relief or exemption from such tax, assessment or other governmental charge;
- (vii) any tax, assessment or other governmental charge imposed on a holder of such series of debt securities that actually or constructively owns 10 percent or more of the combined voting power of all classes of the relevant issuer's stock or that is a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in Section 957 of the Code) related to the relevant issuer through stock ownership;
- (viii) any such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges required to be deducted or withheld from a payment or deemed payment that is treated as a "dividend equivalent" payment under the Code, Treasury regulations, or other law or official guidance of the United States;

- (ix) any such withholding or deduction imposed on any payment by reason of FATCA (as defined below); or
- (x) any combination of two or more items (i) through (ix) above;

nor will such additional amounts be paid with respect to a payment on such series of debt securities to a holder that is a fiduciary or partnership or other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to the additional amounts had such beneficiary, settlor, member or beneficial owner been the holder of such series of debt securities.

#### **U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

Payments on the debt securities will be subject in all cases to any withholding or deduction required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the Code, or described in any agreement between any jurisdiction and the United States relating to the foreign account provisions of the U.S. Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010, or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, official interpretations thereof, or any agreements, law, regulation or other official guidance implementing an intergovernmental agreement or other intergovernmental approach thereto (collectively, "FATCA").

#### **Subordination**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, when the term "senior indebtedness" is used in the context of the subordinated debt securities, it means, with respect to an issuer:

- any money such entity has borrowed, including any senior debt securities issued under the relevant senior indenture;
- any money borrowed by someone else where such entity has assumed or guaranteed the obligations, directly or indirectly;
- any letters of credit and acceptances made by banks on such entity's behalf; and
- indebtedness that such entity has incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition of any property.

Senior indebtedness shall not include any indebtedness that is expressed to be subordinated to or on par with the subordinated debt securities or any money owed to an entity's subsidiaries.

The subordinated indentures provide that the relevant issuer cannot:

- make any payments of principal, premium or interest on the subordinated debt securities;
- acquire any subordinated debt securities; or
- defease any subordinated debt securities;

if

- any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than \$100 million has become due either on maturity or as a result of acceleration or otherwise and the principal, premium and interest on that senior indebtedness has not yet been paid in full by such entity; or
- such entity has defaulted in the payment of any principal, premium or interest on any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than \$100 million at the time the payment was due, unless and until the payment default is cured by such entity or waived by the holders of the senior indebtedness.

If the relevant issuer is liquidated, the holders of the senior indebtedness will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash for principal, premium and interest on the senior indebtedness before the holders of subordinated debt securities receive any of such entity's assets. As a result, holders of subordinated debt securities may receive a smaller proportion of such entity's assets in liquidation than holders of senior indebtedness. In such a situation, holders of the subordinated debt securities could lose all or part of their investment.

Even if the subordination provisions prevent the relevant issuer from making any payment when due on the subordinated debt securities, the relevant issuer will be in default on its obligations under the applicable subordinated indenture if it does not make the payment when due. This means that the trustee and the holders of subordinated debt securities can take action against the relevant issuer, but they would not receive any money until the claims of the senior indebtedness have been fully satisfied.

The subordinated indentures allow the holders of senior indebtedness to obtain specific performance of the subordination provisions from the relevant issuer or any holder of subordinated debt securities.

There is no restriction on the amount of further debt securities that the relevant issuer may issue or guarantee which rank senior to or pari passu with the subordinated debt securities. The issue of any such further debt securities may reduce the amount that may be recovered by holders of subordinated debt securities in the event that the relevant issuer is wound up and/or may limit the ability of the relevant issuer to meet its obligations under the subordinated debt securities.

### **Consolidation, Merger or Sale**

The relevant issuer will agree in the applicable indentures not to consolidate with or merge with or into any other person or convey or transfer all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any person unless:

- it is the continuing person; or
- the successor expressly assumes by supplemental indenture its obligations under such indenture.

In either case, the relevant issuer will also have to deliver a certificate to the trustee stating that after giving effect to the merger there will not be any defaults under the applicable indenture and, if the relevant issuer is not the continuing person, an opinion of counsel stating that the merger and the supplemental indentures comply with these provisions and that the supplemental indentures are legal, valid and binding obligations of the successor corporation enforceable against it.

Credit Suisse or Credit Suisse Group may issue debt securities directly or through one or more branches and Credit Suisse may, at any time, transfer its obligations under the debt securities from the head office to any branch of Credit Suisse or from any branch of Credit Suisse to another branch or to its head office.

### **Modification of the Indentures**

In general, rights and obligations of the relevant issuer and the holders under each applicable indenture may be modified if the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series affected by the modification consent to such modification. However, each of the indentures provides that, unless each affected holder agrees, an amendment cannot:

- make any adverse change to any payment term of a debt security such as extending the maturity date, extending the date on which the relevant issuer has to pay interest or make a sinking fund payment, reducing the interest rate, reducing the amount of principal the relevant issuer has to repay, reducing the amount of principal of a debt security issued with original issue discount that

would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding, changing the currency or place in which the relevant issuer has to make any payment of principal, premium or interest, modifying any redemption or repurchase right to the detriment of the holder, modifying any right to convert or exchange the debt securities for another security to the detriment of the holder, and impairing any right of a holder to bring suit for payment;

- reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities needed to make any amendment to the applicable indenture or to waive any covenant or default;
- waive any payment default; or
- make any change to the amendment provisions of the applicable indenture.

However, other than in the circumstances mentioned above, if the relevant issuer and the trustee agree, the applicable indenture may be amended without notifying any holders or seeking their consent if the amendment does not materially and adversely affect any holder.

In particular, if the relevant issuer and the trustee agree, the applicable indenture may be amended without notifying any holders or seeking their consent to add a guarantee from a third party on the outstanding and future debt securities to be issued under an applicable indenture.

### **Covenants**

The relevant issuer may be subject to additional covenants, including restrictive covenants in respect of a particular series of debt securities. Such additional covenants will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and, to the extent necessary, in the supplemental indenture or board resolution relating to that series of debt securities.

### **Events of Default**

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, an event of default with respect to a series of debt securities occurs upon:

- a default in payment of the principal or any premium on any debt security of that series when due;
- a default in payment of interest when due on any debt security of that series for 30 days;
- a default in performing any other covenant in the indenture applicable to that series for 60 days after written notice from the trustee or from the holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of such series; or
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the relevant issuer.

Any additional or different events of default applicable to a particular series of debt securities will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such series.

The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default (except in the payment of principal, premium or interest) if it considers such withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders. A default is any event which is an event of default described above or would be an event of default but for the giving of notice or the passage of time.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if an event of default occurs and continues, the trustee or the holders of the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities specified below may require the relevant issuer to repay immediately, or accelerate:

- the entire principal of the debt securities of such series; or

- if the debt securities are original issue discount securities, such portion of the principal as may be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if the event of default occurs because of a default in a payment of principal or interest on the debt securities, then the trustee or the holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities of that series can accelerate that series of debt securities. If the event of default occurs because of a failure to perform any other covenant in the applicable indenture for the benefit of one or more series of debt securities, then the trustee or the holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities of all series affected, voting as one class, can accelerate all of the affected series of debt securities. If the event of default occurs because of bankruptcy proceedings, then all of the debt securities under the applicable indenture will be accelerated automatically. Therefore, except in the case of a default on a payment of principal or interest on the debt securities of your series or a default due to bankruptcy or insolvency of the relevant issuer, it is possible that you may not be able to accelerate the debt securities of your series because of the failure of holders of other series to take action.

The holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of all affected series, voting as one class, can rescind this accelerated payment requirement or waive any past default or event of default or allow noncompliance with any provision of the applicable indenture. However, they cannot waive a default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any of the debt securities.

After an event of default, the trustee must exercise the same degree of care a prudent person would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of her or his own affairs. Subject to these requirements, the trustee is not obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers under the applicable indenture at the request, order or direction of any holders, unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable indemnity. If they provide this reasonable indemnity, the holders of a majority in principal amount of all affected series of debt securities, voting as one class, may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding or any remedy available to the trustee, or exercising any power conferred upon the trustee, for any series of debt securities.

### **Defeasance**

The term defeasance means discharge from some or all of the obligations under the applicable indenture. If the relevant issuer deposits with the trustee sufficient cash or government securities to pay the principal, interest, any premium and any other sums due to the stated maturity date or a redemption date of the debt securities of a particular series, then at the relevant issuer's option:

- the relevant issuer will be discharged from their respective obligations with respect to the debt securities of such series; or
- the relevant issuer will no longer be under any obligation to comply with the restrictive covenants, if any, contained in the applicable indenture and any supplemental indenture or board resolution with respect to the debt securities of such series, and the events of default relating to failures to comply with covenants will no longer apply to them.

If this happens, the holders of the debt securities of the affected series will not be entitled to the benefits of the applicable indenture except for registration of transfer and exchange of debt securities and replacement of lost, stolen or mutilated debt securities. Instead, the holders will only be able to rely on the deposited funds or obligations for payment.

The relevant issuer must deliver to the trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel to the effect that the deposit and related defeasance would not cause the holders of the debt securities to recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the case of a complete discharge, such opinion must be based on a ruling received from or published by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or on a change in applicable U.S. federal income tax law.

### **Information Concerning the Trustee for the Debt Securities**

The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York (as successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in the case of senior and subordinated indentures with Credit Suisse Group), with its corporate trust office at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286, will be the trustee for the debt securities. The trustee will be required to perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in the applicable indenture, except when a default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the debt securities. After a default, the trustee must exercise the same degree of care that a prudent person would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of her or his own affairs. Subject to these requirements, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the powers vested in it by the applicable indenture at the request of any holder of debt securities unless the holder offers the trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by exercising those powers.

The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, has loaned money to Credit Suisse Group and certain of its subsidiaries and affiliates and provided other services to it and has acted as trustee or fiscal agent under certain of its and its subsidiaries' and affiliates' indentures or fiscal agency agreements in the past and may do so in the future as a part of its regular business.

### **Governing Law**

The debt securities and the related indentures will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except for, in the case of subordinated debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, the subordination provisions thereof, which will be governed by Swiss law.

### **Payment and Transfer**

Unless otherwise provided for in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will be issued only as registered securities, which means that the name of the holder will be entered in a register that will be kept by the applicable trustee or another agent appointed by the relevant issuer. Unless stated otherwise in a prospectus supplement, and except as described under “—Book-Entry System” below, principal and interest payments will be made at the office of the paying agent or agents named in the prospectus supplement or by check mailed to you at your address as it appears in the register.

Unless other procedures are described in a prospectus supplement, and except as described under “—Book-Entry System” below, you will be able to transfer registered debt securities at the office of the transfer agent or agents named in the prospectus supplement. You may also exchange registered debt securities at the office of the transfer agent for an equal aggregate principal amount of registered debt securities of the same series having the same maturity date, interest rate and other terms as long as the debt securities are issued in authorized denominations.

Neither the relevant issuer nor the applicable trustee will impose any service charge for any transfer or exchange of a debt security. The relevant issuer may, however, ask you to pay any taxes or other governmental charges in connection with a transfer or exchange of debt securities.

### **Book-Entry System**

Debt securities may be issued under a book-entry system in the form of one or more global securities. The global securities will be registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee and deposited with that depositary or its custodian. Unless stated otherwise in the prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or DTC, will be the depositary if a depositary is used.



Following the issuance of a global security in registered form, the depositary will credit the accounts of its participants with the debt securities upon the relevant issuer's instructions. Only persons who hold directly or indirectly through financial institutions that are participants in the depositary can hold beneficial interests in the global securities. Since the laws of some jurisdictions require certain types of purchasers to take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form, you may encounter difficulties in your ability to own, transfer or pledge beneficial interests in a global security.

So long as the depositary or its nominee is the registered owner of a global security, the relevant issuer, the guarantor (if applicable) and the applicable trustee will treat the depositary as the sole owner or holder of the debt securities for purposes of the applicable indenture. Therefore, except as set forth below, you will not be entitled to have debt securities registered in your name or to receive physical delivery of certificates representing the debt securities. Accordingly, you will have to rely on the procedures of the depositary and the participant in the depositary through whom you hold your beneficial interest in order to exercise any rights of a holder under the applicable indenture. We understand that under existing practices, the depositary would act upon the instructions of a participant or authorize that participant to take any action that a holder is entitled to take.

Unless stated otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, you may elect to hold interests in the global securities through either DTC (in the United States) or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, which we refer to as Clearstream, Luxembourg, or Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., or its successor, as operator of the Euroclear System, which we refer to as Euroclear (outside of the United States), if you are participants of such systems, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such systems. Interests held through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear will be recorded on DTC's books as being held by the U.S. depositary for each of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, which U.S. depositaries will in turn hold interests on behalf of their participants' customers' securities accounts.

As long as the debt securities of a series are represented by global securities, the relevant issuer will pay principal of and interest and premium on those securities to, or as directed by, DTC as the registered holder of the global securities. Payments to DTC will be in immediately available funds by wire transfer. DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as applicable, will credit the relevant accounts of their participants on the applicable date. Neither the relevant issuer nor the applicable trustee will be responsible for making any payments to participants or customers of participants or for maintaining any records relating to the holdings of participants and their customers, and you will have to rely on the procedures of the depositary and its participants. If an issue of debt securities is denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar, the relevant issuer will make payments of principal and any interest in the foreign currency in which the debt securities are denominated, or in U.S. dollars. DTC has elected to have all payments of principal and interest paid in U.S. dollars unless notified by any of its participants through which an interest in the debt securities is held that it elects, in accordance with, and to the extent permitted by, the applicable supplement and the relevant debt security, to receive payment of principal or interest in the foreign currency. On or prior to the third business day after the record date for payment of interest and 12 days prior to the date for payment of principal, a participant will be required to notify DTC of (a) its election to receive all, or the specified portion, of payment in the foreign currency and (b) its instructions for wire transfer of payment to a foreign currency account.

DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have, respectively, advised us as follows:

- *As to DTC:* DTC has advised us that it is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities deposited with it by its participants and facilitates the settlement of transactions among its participants in such securities

through electronic computerized book-entry changes in accounts of the participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC's participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations, some of whom (and/or their representatives) own DTC. Access to DTC's book-entry system is also available to others, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided to the financial community for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

- *As to Clearstream, Luxembourg:* Clearstream, Luxembourg has advised us that it was incorporated as a limited liability company under Luxembourg law. Clearstream, Luxembourg is owned by Deutsche Börse AG. The shareholders of this entity are banks, securities dealers and financial institutions.

Clearstream, Luxembourg holds securities for its customers and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between Clearstream, Luxembourg customers through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of Clearstream, Luxembourg customers, thus eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates. Transactions may be settled by Clearstream, Luxembourg in many currencies, including U.S. dollars. Clearstream, Luxembourg provides to its customers, among other things, services for safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities, securities lending and borrowing. Clearstream, Luxembourg also deals with domestic securities markets in over 30 countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Clearstream, Luxembourg interfaces with domestic markets in a number of countries. Clearstream, Luxembourg has established an electronic bridge with Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., the operator of Euroclear, or the Euroclear operator, to facilitate settlement of trades between Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear.

As a registered bank in Luxembourg, Clearstream, Luxembourg is subject to regulation by the Luxembourg Commission for the Supervision of the Financial Sector. Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are recognized financial institutions around the world, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. In the United States, Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are limited to securities brokers and dealers and banks, and may include any underwriters or agents for the debt securities. Other institutions that maintain a custodial relationship with a Clearstream, Luxembourg customer may obtain indirect access to Clearstream, Luxembourg. Clearstream, Luxembourg is an indirect participant in DTC.

Distributions with respect to the debt securities held beneficially through Clearstream, Luxembourg will be credited to cash accounts of Clearstream, Luxembourg customers in accordance with its rules and procedures, to the extent received by Clearstream, Luxembourg.

- *As to Euroclear:* Euroclear has advised us that it was created in 1968 to hold securities for participants of Euroclear and to clear and settle transactions between Euroclear participants through simultaneous electronic book-entry delivery against payment, thus eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates and risk from lack of simultaneous transfers of securities and cash. Transactions may now be settled in many currencies, including U.S. dollars and Japanese Yen. Euroclear provides various other services, including securities lending and borrowing and interfaces with domestic markets in several countries generally similar to the arrangements for cross-market transfers with DTC described below.

Euroclear is operated by the Euroclear operator, under contract with Euroclear plc, a U.K. corporation. The Euroclear operator conducts all operations, and all Euroclear securities clearance accounts and Euroclear cash accounts are accounts with the Euroclear operator, not



Euroclear plc. Euroclear plc establishes policy for Euroclear on behalf of Euroclear participants. Euroclear participants include banks (including central banks), securities brokers and dealers and other professional financial intermediaries and may include any underwriters for the debt securities. Indirect access to Euroclear is also available to other firms that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Euroclear participant, either directly or indirectly. Euroclear is an indirect participant in DTC.

The Euroclear operator is a Belgian bank. The Belgian Banking Commission and the National Bank of Belgium regulate and examine the Euroclear operator.

The Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear and the related Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System, or the Euroclear Terms and Conditions, and applicable Belgian law govern securities clearance accounts and cash accounts with the Euroclear operator. Specifically, these terms and conditions govern:

- transfers of securities and cash within Euroclear;
- withdrawal of securities and cash from Euroclear; and
- receipt of payments with respect to securities in Euroclear.

All securities in Euroclear are held on a fungible basis without attribution of specific certificates to specific securities clearance accounts. The Euroclear operator acts under the terms and conditions only on behalf of Euroclear participants and has no record of or relationship with persons holding securities through Euroclear participants.

Distributions with respect to debt securities held beneficially through Euroclear will be credited to the cash accounts of Euroclear participants in accordance with the Euroclear Terms and Conditions, to the extent received by the Euroclear operator.

Global certificates generally are not transferable. Physical certificates will be issued to beneficial owners of a global security if:

- the depositary notifies the relevant issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary and the relevant issuer does not appoint a successor within 90 days;
- the depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and the relevant issuer does not appoint a successor within 90 days;
- the relevant issuer decides in its sole discretion (subject to the procedures of the depositary) that it does not want to have the debt securities of the applicable series represented by global certificates; or
- an event of default has occurred with regard to those debt securities and has not been cured or waived.

If any of the events described in the preceding paragraph occurs, the relevant issuer will issue definitive securities in certificated form in an amount equal to a holder's beneficial interest in the debt securities. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, definitive securities will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, and will be registered in the name of the person DTC specifies in a written instruction to the registrar of the debt securities.

In the event definitive securities are issued:

- holders of definitive securities will be able to receive payments of principal and interest on their debt securities at the office of the relevant issuer's paying agent maintained in the Borough of Manhattan;

- holders of definitive securities will be able to transfer their debt securities, in whole or in part, by surrendering the debt securities for registration of transfer at the office of The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York (as successor to JPMorgan Chase, N.A., in the case of the senior and subordinated indentures with Credit Suisse Group), the trustee under the applicable indenture. The relevant issuer will not charge any fee for the registration or transfer or exchange, except that it may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any applicable tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with the registration, transfer or exchange; and
- any moneys the relevant issuer pays to its paying agents for the payment of principal and interest on the debt securities which remain unclaimed at the second anniversary of the date such payment was due will be returned to the relevant issuer, and thereafter holders of definitive securities may look only to the relevant issuer, as general unsecured creditors, for payment, provided, however, that the paying agents must first publish notice in an authorized newspaper that such money remains unclaimed.

### **Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures**

You will be required to make your initial payment for the debt securities in immediately available funds. Secondary market trading between DTC participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled in immediately available funds using DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System, or any successor thereto. Secondary market trading between Clearstream, Luxembourg customers and/or Euroclear participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with the applicable rules and operating procedures of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds in immediately available funds.

Cross-market transfers between persons holding directly or indirectly through DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream, Luxembourg customers or Euroclear participants, on the other, will be effected in DTC in accordance with DTC rules on behalf of the relevant European international clearing system by a U.S. depository; however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to the relevant European international clearing system by the counterparty in such system in accordance with its rules and procedures and within its established deadlines (based on European time). The relevant European international clearing system will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to the U.S. depository to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving debt securities in DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same-day funds settlement applicable to DTC. Clearstream, Luxembourg customers and Euroclear participants may not deliver instructions directly to their respective U.S. depositories.

Because of time-zone differences, credits of debt securities received in Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as a result of a transaction with a DTC participant will be made during subsequent securities settlement processing and dated the business day following the DTC settlement date. Such credits or any transactions in such debt securities settled during such processing will be reported to the relevant Clearstream, Luxembourg customers or Euroclear participants on such business day. Cash received in Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as a result of sales of debt securities, by or through a Clearstream, Luxembourg customer or a Euroclear participant to a DTC participant will be received with value on the DTC settlement date but will be available in the relevant Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear cash account only as of the business day following settlement in DTC.

Although DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have agreed to the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of debt securities among participants of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be discontinued at any time.

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DEBT SECURITIES DENOMINATED IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following additional provisions will apply to debt securities denominated in a foreign currency.

### **Payment Currency**

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, you will be required to pay for debt securities denominated in a foreign currency in the specified currency. Currently, there are limited facilities in the United States for the conversion of U.S. dollars into foreign currencies. Therefore, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the exchange rate agent the relevant issuer appoints and identifies in the applicable prospectus supplement will arrange for the conversion of U.S. dollars into the specified currency on behalf of any purchaser of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency to enable a prospective purchaser to deliver the specified currency in payment for a debt security denominated in a foreign currency. The exchange rate agent must receive a request for any conversion on or prior to the third business day preceding the date of delivery of the debt security denominated in a foreign currency. You must pay all costs of currency exchange.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or unless the holder of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency elects to receive payments in the specified currency, payments made by the relevant issuer of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on a debt security denominated in a foreign currency will be made in U.S. dollars. The U.S. dollar amount to be received by a holder will be based on the highest bid quotation in The City of New York received by the exchange rate agent at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day preceding the applicable payment date from three recognized foreign exchange dealers (one of which may be the exchange rate agent) for the purchase by the quoting dealer of the specified currency for U.S. dollars for settlement on the payment date in the aggregate amount of the specified currency payable to the holders of debt securities scheduled to receive U.S. dollar payments and at which the applicable dealer commits to execute a contract. If these bid quotations are not available, payments to holders will be made in the specified currency.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, a holder of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency may elect to receive payment in the specified currency for all payments and need not file a separate election for each payment, and such election will remain in effect until revoked by written notice to the paying agent at its corporate trust office in The City of New York received on a date prior to the record date for the relevant interest payment date or at least 10 calendar days prior to the maturity date (or any redemption date, repayment date or repurchase date), as the case may be; provided, that such election is irrevocable as to the next succeeding payment to which it relates. If such election is made as to full payment on a debt security, the election may thereafter be revoked so long as the paying agent is notified of the revocation within the time period set forth above.

Banks in the United States offer non-U.S. dollar-denominated checking or savings account facilities in the United States only on a limited basis. Accordingly, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on debt securities denominated in a foreign currency to be made in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars will be made to an account at a bank outside the United States, unless alternative arrangements are made.

If a specified currency (other than the U.S. dollar) in which a debt security is denominated or payable: (a) ceases to be recognized by the government of the country which issued such currency or for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the international banking community, (b) is a currency unit and such currency unit ceases to be used for the purposes for which

it was established, or (c) is not available to the relevant issuer for making payments due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond its control, in each such case, as determined in good faith by the relevant issuer, then with respect to each date for the payment of principal of and interest, if any, on a debt security denominated or payable in such specified currency occurring after the last date on which such specified currency was so used, which we refer to as the conversion date, the U.S. dollar or such foreign currency or currency unit as may be specified by the relevant issuer, which we refer to as the substitute currency, will become the currency of payment for use on each such payment date (but such specified currency will, at the relevant issuer's election, resume being the currency of payment on the first such payment date preceded by 15 business days during which the circumstances which gave rise to the change of currency no longer prevail, in each case, as determined in good faith by the relevant issuer). The substitute currency amount to be paid by the relevant issuer to the applicable trustee and by the applicable trustee or any paying agent to the holder of a debt security with respect to such payment date will be the currency equivalent or currency unit equivalent (each as defined below) of the specified currency as determined by the exchange rate agent (which determination will be delivered in writing to the applicable trustee not later than the fifth business day prior to the applicable payment date) as of the conversion date or, if later, the date most recently preceding the payment date in question on which such determination is possible of performance, but not more than 15 business days before such payment date. We refer to such conversion date or date preceding a payment date as aforesaid as the valuation date. Any payment in a substitute currency under the circumstances described above will not constitute an event of default under the applicable indenture or the debt securities.

The "currency equivalent" will be determined by the exchange rate agent as of each valuation date and will be obtained by converting the specified currency (unless the specified currency is a currency unit) into the substitute currency at the market exchange rate (as defined below) on the valuation date.

The "currency unit equivalent" will be determined by the exchange rate agent as of each valuation date and will be the sum obtained by adding together the results obtained by converting the specified amount of each initial component currency into the substitute currency at the market exchange rate on the valuation date for such component currency.

"Component currency" means any currency which, on the conversion date, was a component currency of the relevant currency unit.

"Market exchange rate" means, as of any date, for any currency or currency unit, the noon U.S. dollar buying rate for that currency or currency unit, as the case may be, for cable transfers quoted in The City of New York on such date as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. If such rates are not available for any reason with respect to one or more currencies or currency units for which an exchange rate is required, the exchange rate agent will use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency or currency unit in question, or such other quotations as the exchange rate agent will deem appropriate. Unless otherwise specified by the exchange rate agent, if there is more than one market for dealing in any currency or currency unit by reason of foreign exchange regulations or otherwise, the market to be used in respect of such currency or currency unit will be that upon which a non-resident issuer of securities designated in such currency or currency unit would, as determined in its sole discretion and without liability on the part of the exchange rate agent, purchase such currency or currency unit in order to make payments in respect of such securities.

"Specified amount" of a component currency means the number of units (including decimals) which such component currency represented in the relevant currency unit, on the conversion date or the valuation date or the last date the currency unit was so used, whichever is later. If after such date the official unit of any component currency is altered by way of combination or subdivision, the

specified amount of such component currency will be divided or multiplied in the same proportion. If after such date two or more component currencies are consolidated into a single currency, the respective specified amounts of such component currencies will be replaced by an amount in such single currency equal to the sum of the respective specified amounts of such consolidated component currencies expressed in such single currency, and such amount will thereafter be a specified amount and such single currency will thereafter be a component currency. If after such date any component currency will be divided into two or more currencies, the specified amount of such component currency will be replaced by specified amounts of such two or more currencies, the sum of which, at the market exchange rate of such two or more currencies on the date of such replacement, will be equal to the specified amount of such former component currency and such amounts will thereafter be specified amounts and such currencies will thereafter be component currencies.

All determinations referred to above made by the relevant issuer or its agents will be at its or their sole discretion and will, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and binding on you.

Specific information about the currency, currency unit or composite currency in which a particular debt security denominated in a foreign currency is denominated, including historical exchange rates and a description of the currency and any exchange controls, will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The information therein concerning exchange rates is furnished as a matter of information only and should not be regarded as indicative of the range of or trends in fluctuations in currency exchange rates that may occur in the future.

#### **Minimum Denominations, Restrictions on Maturities, Repayment and Redemption**

Debt securities denominated in specified currencies other than U.S. dollars will have the minimum denominations and will be subject to the restrictions on maturities, repayment and redemption that are set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Any other restrictions applicable to debt securities denominated in specified currencies other than U.S. dollars, including restrictions related to the distribution of such debt securities, will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## FOREIGN CURRENCY RISKS

This prospectus does not, and any applicable prospectus supplement will not, describe all of the possible risks of an investment in debt securities the payment on which will be made in, or affected by the value of, a foreign currency or a composite currency. You should not invest in debt securities denominated in a foreign currency if you are not knowledgeable about foreign currency and indexed transactions. You should consult your own financial and legal advisors about such risks as such risks may change from time to time.

We are providing the following information for the benefit of U.S. residents. If you are not a U.S. resident, you should consult your own financial and legal advisors before investing in any debt securities.

### Exchange Rates and Exchange Controls

A series of debt securities denominated in, or affected by the value of, a currency other than U.S. dollars has additional risks that do not exist for U.S. dollar denominated debt securities. The most important risks are (a) possible changes in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the specified currency after the issuance of the debt securities resulting from market changes in rates or from the official redenomination or revaluation of the specified currency and (b) imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls by either the U.S. government or foreign governments. Such risks generally depend on economic events, political events and the supply of, and demand for, the relevant currencies, over which we have no control.

Exchange rates have fluctuated greatly in recent years and are likely to continue to fluctuate in the future. These fluctuations are caused by economic forces as well as political factors. However, you cannot predict future fluctuations based on past exchange rates. If the foreign currency decreases in value relative to the U.S. dollar, the yield on a debt security denominated in a foreign currency or on a currency-linked indexed debt security for a U.S. investor will be less than the coupon rate and you may lose money at maturity if you sell such debt security. In addition, you may lose all or most of your investment in a currency-linked indexed debt security as a result of changes in exchange rates.

Governments often impose exchange controls which can affect exchange rates or the availability of the foreign currency to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the debt securities. We cannot assure you that exchange controls will not restrict or prohibit payments of principal, premium, if any, or interest denominated in any specified currency.

Even if there are no actual exchange controls, it is possible that the specified currency would not be available to the relevant issuer when payments on the debt securities are due because of circumstances beyond its control. If the specified foreign currency is not available, the relevant issuer will make the required payments in U.S. dollars on the basis of the market exchange rate on the date of such payment, or if such rate of exchange is not then available, on the basis of the market exchange rate as of a recent date. We refer you to “Special Provisions Relating to Debt Securities Denominated in a Foreign Currency—Payment Currency.” You should consult your own financial and legal advisors as to the risk of an investment in debt securities denominated in a currency other than your home currency.

Any applicable prospectus supplement relating to debt securities having a specified currency other than U.S. dollars will contain a description of any material exchange controls affecting that currency and any other required information concerning the currency.

### Foreign Currency Judgments

The debt securities and the applicable indentures, except for, in the case of the subordinated indentures and the subordinated debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, the

subordination provisions thereof which are governed by Swiss law, are governed by New York State law. Courts in the United States customarily have not rendered judgments for money damages denominated in any currency other than the U.S. dollar. A 1987 amendment to the Judiciary Law of New York State provides, however, that an action based upon an obligation denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars will be rendered in the foreign currency of the underlying obligation. Accordingly, if you bring a lawsuit in a New York state court or in a federal court located in New York State for payment of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency, the court would award a judgment in the foreign currency and convert the judgment into U.S. dollars, on the date of the judgment. U.S. courts located outside New York State would probably award a judgment in U.S. dollars but it is unclear what rate of exchange they would use.

Enforcement of claims or court judgments under Swiss debt collection or bankruptcy proceedings may only be made in Swiss francs. Thus, the amount of any claim or court judgment denominated in a currency other than Swiss francs would be converted into Swiss francs at the rate obtained on (i) the date the enforcement proceedings are instituted or (ii) upon request of the creditor, the date of the filing for the continuation of the bankruptcy procedure (*Fortsetzungsbegehren*), with respect to enforcing creditors, and at the rate obtained at the time of adjudication of bankruptcy (*Konkurseröffnung*), with respect to non-enforcing creditors.



## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

### General

Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse, directly or through any branch, may issue various types of warrants, including warrants in the form of subscription rights to purchase equity or debt securities. If Credit Suisse issues warrants to purchase equity securities, those equity securities will not be shares of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse. Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse may issue warrants in such amounts or in as many distinct series as we wish. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The forms of each of the warrant agreements will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or will be furnished to the SEC on a Form 6-K that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. This prospectus briefly outlines certain general terms and provisions of the warrants we may issue. Further terms of such warrants and the applicable warrant agreement will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The specific terms of such warrants, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this section. If there are differences between the applicable prospectus supplement and this prospectus, the prospectus supplement will control.

### Warrants to Purchase Equity Securities

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any warrants, or warrants in the form of subscription rights, that we are authorized to issue for the purchase of equity securities. These terms may include:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants and whether such warrants may be settled in cash or by means of net share settlement;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- the aggregate principal amount of such warrants;
- the terms of the equity securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants, which, in the case of Credit Suisse Group, as issuer, may include shares or American depositary shares of Credit Suisse Group;
- the price at which and currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the equity securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants may be purchased;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right shall expire or, if you may not continuously exercise the warrants throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which you may exercise the warrants;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the equity securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of such warrants issued with each such equity security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related equity securities will be separately transferable;



- anti-dilution provisions, if any;
- selling restrictions, if any;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange or exercise of such warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants to purchase equity securities may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax and ERISA considerations and notices to investors residing in foreign jurisdictions.

### **Warrants to Purchase Debt Securities**

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any warrants, or warrants in the form of subscription rights, that we are authorized to issue for the purchase of our debt securities or the debt securities of third-party issuers. These terms may include:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants and whether such warrants may be settled in cash;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- the aggregate principal amount and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants;
- the price at which and currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants may be purchased;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right shall expire or, if you may not continuously exercise the warrants throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which you may exercise the warrants;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the debt securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of such warrants issued with each such debt security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related debt securities will be separately transferable;
- selling restrictions, if any;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange or exercise of such warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants to purchase debt securities may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax and ERISA considerations and notices to investors residing in foreign jurisdictions.

## Other Warrants

We may also issue other warrants to purchase or sell, on terms to be determined at the time of sale,

- securities of any entity unaffiliated with us;
- any other financial, economic or other measure or instrument as described in the applicable prospectus supplement; or
- a basket of such securities, an index or indices of such securities or any combination of any of the above.

We may satisfy our obligations, if any, with respect to any such warrants by delivering the underlying securities, currencies or commodities or, in the case of underlying securities or commodities, the cash value thereof, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any such warrants that we are authorized to issue. These terms may include:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- whether such warrants are put warrants or call warrants;
- (a) the specific security, basket of securities, index or indices of securities or any combination of the foregoing and the amount thereof, (b) currencies or composite currencies or (c) commodities (and, in each case, the amount thereof or the method for determining the same) to be purchased or sold upon exercise of such warrants;
- the purchase price at which and the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) with which such underlying securities, currencies or commodities may be purchased or sold upon such exercise (or the method of determining the same);
- whether such exercise price may be paid in cash, by the exchange of any other security offered with such warrants or both and the method of such exercise;
- whether the exercise of such warrants is to be settled in cash or by the delivery of the underlying securities or commodities or both;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right will expire or, if you may not continuously exercise the warrants throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which you may exercise the warrants;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum number of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- selling restrictions, if any;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; and

- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any such warrants may also include, if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax and ERISA considerations and notice to investors residing in foreign jurisdictions.

## DESCRIPTION OF SHARES

The following summary describes the material terms of the shares of common stock of Credit Suisse Group, par value CHF 0.04 per share, which we refer to as our “shares.” A detailed description of the terms of the shares is incorporated by reference into this prospectus from Credit Suisse Group’s 2016 20-F, filed with the SEC on March 24, 2017, which you may obtain as described under “Where You Can Find More Information.” We will only issue our shares, which may be in the form of American depositary shares, under this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement in connection with (i) the exercise of warrants issued by Credit Suisse Group on our shares or (ii) the conversion or exchange of (a) debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group that are convertible into or exchangeable for our shares or (b) other securities with terms similar to the securities described in this registration statement issued in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act, as amended, that are convertible into or exchangeable for our shares.

As of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had fully paid and issued share capital of CHF 83,595,895.12, divided into 2,089,897,378 registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each. As of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had additional authorized capital in the amount of CHF 6,299,274.64, authorizing the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group (the “Board of Directors”) to issue at any time until April 29, 2018 up to 157,481,866 registered shares, to be fully paid up, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, of which 54,481,866 registered shares were reserved exclusively for issuance to shareholders in connection with a stock dividend or scrip dividend.

Additionally, as of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had total conditional capital in the amount of CHF 16,000,000, for the issuance of a maximum of 400,000,000 registered shares (300,000,000 of which were reserved for high-trigger capital instruments) with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, reserved for the purpose of increasing share capital through the conversion of bonds or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any subsidiary thereof that allow for contingent compulsory conversion into Credit Suisse Group’s shares and that are issued in order to fulfill or maintain compliance with regulatory requirements of Credit Suisse Group and/or any subsidiary thereof (“contingent convertible bonds”). Of the CHF 16,000,000 in conditional capital, up to CHF 4,000,000 was also available for share capital increases executed through the voluntary or compulsory exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with bonds or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group and/or any other subsidiary thereof (“equity-related financial market instruments”).

Additionally, as of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group had conversion capital in the amount of CHF 6,000,000 through the issue of a maximum of 150,000,000 registered shares (of which 115,099,920 were reserved for high-trigger capital instruments), to be fully paid in, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, through the compulsory conversion upon occurrence of the trigger event of claims arising out of contingent convertible bonds of Credit Suisse Group and/or any subsidiary thereof, or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group and/or any subsidiary thereof, that provide for a contingent or unconditional compulsory conversion into shares of Credit Suisse Group.

As of December 31, 2016, Credit Suisse Group, together with its subsidiaries, held 0 of its own shares, representing 0% of its issued shares.

As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had fully paid and issued share capital of CHF 86,511,165.92 divided into 2,162,779,148 registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each. As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had additional authorized capital in the amount of CHF 6,604,729.20, authorizing the Board of Directors to issue at any time until April 28, 2019 up to 165,118,230 registered shares, to be fully paid up, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, of which 62,118,230 registered shares were reserved exclusively for issuance to shareholders in connection with a stock dividend or a scrip dividend. As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had total conditional capital in the amount of CHF 16,000,000, for the issuance of a maximum of 400,000,000 registered

shares (369,492,777 of which were reserved for high-trigger instruments) with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, reserved for the purpose of increasing share capital through the conversion of contingent convertible bonds. Of the CHF 16,000,000 in conditional capital, up to CHF 4,000,000 was also available for share capital increases executed through the voluntary or compulsory exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with equity-related financial market instruments. As of May 23, 2017, Credit Suisse Group had conversion capital in the amount of CHF 6,000,000 through the issue of a maximum of 150,000,000 registered shares (of which 135,569,517 were reserved for high-trigger capital instruments), to be fully paid in, with a par value of CHF 0.04 each, through the compulsory conversion upon occurrence of the trigger event of claims arising out of contingent convertible bonds of Credit Suisse Group or any other member of the Group, or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any other member of the Group, that provide for a contingent or unconditional compulsory conversion into shares of Credit Suisse Group.

On May 18, 2017, Credit Suisse Group's shareholders approved an ordinary share capital increase against cash contributions, which was effected by way of a rights issue and led to the issuance of 393,232,572 newly issued registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each on June 7, 2017. Following registration of such registered shares in the Commercial Register of the Canton of Zurich on June 6, 2017, the share capital of Credit Suisse Group registered in the Commercial Register was increased by CHF 15,729,302.88, and totalled CHF 102,240,468.80, divided into 2,556,011,720 registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.04 each.

Shares issued as a result of the conversion of conditional capital and the corresponding increase in share capital are generally recorded only once a year, and this recording entails a revision of Credit Suisse Group's Articles of Association and new registration of the total share capital in the Commercial Register of the Canton of Zurich.

Our shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange under the symbol "CSGN" and, in the form of American depositary shares, on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CS." The last reported sale price of our shares on June 7, 2017 was CHF 13.25 and the last reported sale price of our American depositary shares on June 7, 2017 was USD 13.73.

## **Shareholder Rights**

### **Dividend Rights**

Under Swiss law, dividends may be paid out only if and to the extent a corporation has distributable profits from previous financial years or has freely distributable reserves, in each case, as presented on the annual statutory standalone balance sheet of the corporation. In addition, at least 5% of the annual net profits of a corporation must be retained and booked as general reserves for so long as these reserves amount to less than 20% of its paid-in share capital. Our reserves currently exceed this 20% threshold. In any event, dividends may be paid out only after approval of the shareholders. The Board of Directors may propose that a dividend be paid out, but cannot itself set the dividend. The auditors must confirm that the dividend proposal of the Board of Directors conforms to statutory law and our Articles of Association. In practice, the shareholders usually approve the dividend proposal of the Board of Directors. Dividends are usually due and payable after the shareholders' resolution approving the payment has been passed. Under Swiss law, the statute of limitations in respect of dividend payments is five years.

### **Voting and Transfer**

In principle, each share carries one vote at our shareholders' meetings. The shares for which a single shareholder can directly or indirectly exercise voting rights for his or her own shares or as a proxy may not exceed 2% of the total outstanding share capital, except that such restrictions do not apply to (i) the exercise of voting rights by the independent proxy as elected by the shareholders'

meeting, (ii) shares in respect of which the holder confirms to us in the application for registration in our share register that he or she has acquired the shares in his or her name for his or her own account and in respect of which the disclosure obligations pursuant to the Swiss Federal Act on Financial Market Infrastructure and Market Conduct in Securities and Derivatives Trading and the relevant ordinances and regulations has been fulfilled or (iii) shares registered in the name of a nominee, provided the nominee furnishes us with the name, address and shareholdings of any beneficial owner or group of related beneficial owners on behalf of whom the nominee holds 0.5% or more of our total outstanding share capital. The Board of Directors has the right to conclude agreements with nominees concerning both their disclosure requirement and the exercise of voting rights. Voting rights may be exercised only after a shareholder has been recorded in the share register as a shareholder with voting rights. In order to be registered in the share register, the purchaser must file a share registration form with the depository bank. The registration of shares in our share register may be requested at any time. Failing such registration, the purchaser may not vote or participate in shareholders' meetings. Registration with voting rights is subject to certain restrictions that we describe below.

Legal entities, partnerships or groups of joint owners or other groups in which individuals or legal entities are related to one another through capital ownership or voting rights or have a common management or are otherwise interrelated, as well as individuals, legal entities or partnerships that act in concert (especially as a syndicate) with intent to evade the limitation on voting rights are considered as one shareholder or nominee.

Each shareholder, whether registered in our share register or not, is entitled to receive the dividends approved by the shareholders. The same principle applies for capital repayments in the event of a reduction of the share capital, and for liquidation proceeds in the event we are dissolved or liquidated. Under Swiss law, a shareholder has no liability for capital calls, but is also not entitled to reclaim its capital contribution. Swiss law further requires us to apply the principle of equal treatment to all shareholders.

We may issue our shares in the form of single certificates, global certificates or uncertificated securities. We may convert our issued shares from one form into another form at any time, without the approval of the shareholders. Shareholders have no right to demand that our shares be converted from one form into another form. Shareholders may, however, at any time request that we issue a certification attesting to the shares that they hold according to our share register.

The Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (the "FISA") provides for a regime for securities known as "intermediated securities." Intermediated securities are fungible claims or membership rights against an issuer that are credited to one or more securities accounts of a custodian within the meaning of the FISA, which must be a regulated entity such as a bank or a securities dealer. The transfer of intermediated securities representing our shares, and the pledging of these intermediated securities as collateral, shall be based on the provisions of the FISA. Transfer or pledging these intermediated securities as collateral by means of written assignment is not permitted.

### **Pre-Emptive Subscription Rights**

Under Swiss law, any share issue, whether for cash or non-cash consideration, is subject to the prior approval of the shareholders. Shareholders have certain pre-emptive subscription rights (*Bezugsrechte, Vorwegzeichnungsrechte*) to subscribe for new issues of shares, option bonds, convertible bonds or similar debt instruments with option or convertible rights in proportion to the nominal amount of shares held. A resolution adopted by a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes and the absolute majority of the share capital, in each case, represented at the shareholders' meeting, may limit or exclude pre-emptive subscription rights in certain limited circumstances.

Under our Articles of Association, which were last revised on June 6, 2017 and are included as an exhibit hereto, the Board of Directors is authorized to exclude shareholders' pre-emptive subscription

rights in favor of third parties with regard to new shares issued out of authorized capital if such shares are used for (a) the acquisition of companies, segments of companies or participations in the banking, finance, asset management or insurance industries through an exchange of shares or (b) for financing/ refinancing the acquisition of companies, segments of companies or participations in these industries, or new investment plans. If commitments to service convertible bonds or bonds with warrants are assumed in connection with company takeovers or investment plans, the Board of Directors is authorized, for the purpose of fulfilling delivery commitments under such bonds, to issue new shares out of authorized capital excluding the pre-emptive subscription rights of shareholders.

Further, our Articles of Association provide that the shareholders' pre-emptive subscription rights are excluded if new shares are issued out of our conditional share capital through the voluntary or compulsory exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with equity-related financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any of its subsidiaries, or through compulsory conversion of contingent convertible bonds or other financial market instruments of Credit Suisse Group or any of its subsidiaries, that allow for contingent compulsory conversion into our shares. Holders of financial market instruments with conversion features and/or of warrants are entitled to subscribe to the new shares. The Board of Directors fixes the conversion/warrant conditions. The acquisition of shares through the exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants, or through the conversion of financial market instruments with conversion features, and any subsequent transfer of the shares, are subject to the restrictions on voting rights set out above.

Notwithstanding the above, our Articles of Association provide that, in the case of contingent convertible bonds, in order for the Board of Directors to exclude shareholders' pre-emptive subscription rights as described above, (i) the contingent convertible bonds must be issued on the national or international capital markets (including private placements with selected strategic investors),(ii) the contingent convertible bonds must be issued at prevailing market conditions, (iii) the setting of the issue price of the new shares must take due account of the stock market price of the shares and/or comparable instruments priced by the market at the time of issue or time of conversion, and (iv) conditional conversion features may remain in place indefinitely.

Furthermore, our Articles of Association provide that, in the case of equity-related financial market instruments, in order for the Board of Directors to exclude shareholders' pre-emptive subscription rights, (i) such instruments must be issued to finance or refinance the acquisition of companies, parts of companies, participations or new investment projects and/or issued on the national or international capital markets, such instruments must be issued at prevailing market conditions, (ii) the issue price of the new shares must be set at market conditions taking due account of the stock market price of the shares and/or comparable instruments priced by the market, and (iii) it should be possible to exercise the conversion rights for a maximum of fifteen years and to exercise warrants for a maximum of seven years from the relevant issue date.

## **Liquidation**

Under Swiss law and our Articles of Association, we may be dissolved at any time, by way of liquidation or in the case of a merger in accordance with the Swiss Federal Act on Merger, Demerger, Transformation and Transfer of Assets, based on a shareholders' resolution, which must be passed by (i) in the case of dissolution by way of liquidation, a supermajority of at least three-quarters of the votes cast at the shareholders' meeting, and (ii) in all other cases, a supermajority of at least two-quarters of the votes, and an absolute majority of the par value of the shares, represented at the shareholders' meeting. As we are the Swiss parent of a financial group, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA is the only competent authority to open restructuring or liquidation (bankruptcy) proceedings with respect to us. Under Swiss law, any surplus arising out of liquidation (after the settlement of all claims of all creditors) is distributed to shareholders in proportion to the paid up par value of shares held.



## **DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)**

### **Description of Debt Securities**

The Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA) consist of the following debt securities as well as any other debt securities issued pursuant to the indentures listed under “—Description of Indentures,” below:

\$1,000,000,000 7½% Notes due July 15, 2032

The description of these debt securities is incorporated in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part by reference to the relevant prospectus, prospectus supplement, product supplement, if any, and pricing supplement, if any, filed by Credit Suisse (USA) in connection with the initial issuance of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities. A prospectus, prospectus supplement, product supplement, if any, and pricing supplement, if any, describing each such security (each, a “disclosure document”) have been filed with the SEC by Credit Suisse (USA) under Registration Statement number 333-86720 and each of these disclosure documents is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, except for any portion of each disclosure document that incorporates by reference Credit Suisse (USA)’s prior and future filings made with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

### **Description of Indentures**

The Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA) listed in “—Description of Debt Securities” above was issued under the following indenture:

- Senior Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2001, between Credit Suisse (USA), formerly known as Credit Suisse First Boston (USA), Inc., and The Bank of New York Mellon, formerly known as The Bank of New York, as successor to The Chase Manhattan Bank, as trustee.

The indenture above has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The description of this indenture is incorporated in the registration statement by reference to the relevant prospectus and prospectus supplement filed by Credit Suisse (USA) in connection with the initial issuance of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities.



## **DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTEES OF THE GUARANTEED SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES OF CREDIT SUISSE (USA)**

Credit Suisse (USA)'s Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities have been fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse on a several basis. If Credit Suisse (USA), for any reason, does not make a required payment in respect of these securities when due, whether on the normal due date, on acceleration, redemption or otherwise, either or both of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse will cause the payment to be made to or to the order of the trustee. The Credit Suisse Group guarantees are on a subordinated basis as described below. The holder of a Guaranteed Senior Debt Security will be entitled to payment under the relevant guarantees of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse without taking any action whatsoever against Credit Suisse (USA).

The terms of the guarantees have been set forth in a supplemental indenture to each of the indentures under which Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA) have been issued. The indentures, as so supplemented, have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

### **Subordination of Credit Suisse Group Guarantee**

The discussion of subordination in this section applies only to the guarantees by Credit Suisse Group of the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA).

When the term "senior indebtedness" is used in the context of these guarantees, it means:

- any money Credit Suisse Group has borrowed, including any senior debt securities or guarantees of senior debt securities issued under the relevant senior indenture of Credit Suisse Group;
- any money borrowed by someone else where Credit Suisse Group has assumed or guaranteed the obligations, directly or indirectly;
- any letters of credit and acceptances made by banks on Credit Suisse Group's behalf;
- indebtedness that Credit Suisse Group has incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition of any property; and
- all deferrals, renewals, extensions and refundings of, and amendments, modifications and supplements to, any of the above.

Senior indebtedness does not include any indebtedness that is expressed to be subordinated to or on par with the Credit Suisse Group guarantees or any money owed to Credit Suisse Group's subsidiaries.

The indentures, as supplemented, provide that Credit Suisse Group cannot:

- make any payments of principal or interest on the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities of Credit Suisse (USA);
- redeem any Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities;
- acquire any Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities; or
- defease any Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities;

if

- any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than \$100 million has become due either on maturity or as a result of acceleration or otherwise and the principal, premium and interest on that senior indebtedness has not yet been paid in full by Credit Suisse Group; or
- Credit Suisse Group has defaulted in the payment of any principal, premium or interest on any senior indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of more than \$100 million at the time the

payment was due, unless and until the payment default is cured by such entity or waived by the holders of the senior indebtedness.

If Credit Suisse Group is liquidated, the holders of senior indebtedness will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash or cash equivalents for principal, premium and interest on the senior indebtedness before the holders of Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities receive any of Credit Suisse Group's assets. As a result, holders of Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities may receive a smaller proportion of Credit Suisse Group's assets in liquidation than holders of senior indebtedness.

Even if the subordination provisions prevent Credit Suisse Group from making any payment when due on the Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities or the relevant guarantee, Credit Suisse Group will be in default on its obligations under the relevant indenture, as supplemented, if it does not make the payment when due. This means that the trustee and the holders of Guaranteed Senior Debt Securities can take action against Credit Suisse Group, but they would not receive any money until the claims of the senior indebtedness have been fully satisfied.

The indentures allow the holders of senior indebtedness to obtain specific performance of the subordination provisions from Credit Suisse Group.

## ERISA

ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code impose certain restrictions on (a) employee benefit plans, including entities such as collective investment funds and separate accounts, that are subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) plans described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code, including individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans, subject to Section 4975 of the Code and (c) any entities whose underlying assets include “plan assets” by reason of the Plan Asset Regulation (as defined below) or otherwise. Each of (a), (b) and (c) is herein referred to as a Plan. ERISA also imposes certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries with respect to Plans subject to ERISA. In accordance with ERISA’s general fiduciary requirements, a fiduciary with respect to any such Plan who is considering the purchase of securities on behalf of such Plan should determine whether such purchase is permitted under the governing plan documents and is prudent and appropriate for the Plan in view of its overall investment policy and the composition and diversification of its portfolio.

The Department of Labor has issued a regulation (29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101), as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA, concerning the definition of what constitutes the assets of a Plan for purposes of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code, or the Plan Asset Regulation. The Plan Asset Regulation provides that, as a general rule, the underlying assets and properties of corporations, partnerships, trusts and certain other entities that are not “operating companies” in which a Plan purchases an equity interest will be deemed for purposes of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code to be assets of the investing Plan unless certain exceptions apply. Under one such exception, the assets of such an entity are not considered to be plan assets where a Plan makes an investment in an equity interest that is a “publicly-offered security.” A “publicly-offered security” is a security that is (a) “freely transferable,” (b) part of a class of securities that is “widely held” and (c) either part of a class of securities that is registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act or sold to the Plan as part of an offering of securities to the public pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and the class of securities of which such security is a part is registered under the Exchange Act within 120 days (or such later time as may be allowed by the SEC) after the end of the fiscal year of the issuer during which the offering of such securities to the public occurred.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit certain transactions involving Plans, and certain persons, referred to as “parties in interest” under ERISA or “disqualified persons” under the Code, having certain relationships with such Plans. We and certain of our subsidiaries, controlling shareholders and other affiliates may each be considered a “party in interest” or “disqualified person” with respect to many Plans. Prohibited transactions within the meaning of ERISA or the Code may arise, for example, as the result of the loan of money to us, if debt securities are acquired by or with the assets of a Plan with respect to which one of these entities is a service provider, unless such securities are acquired pursuant to a statutory or an administrative exemption.

The acquisition of the securities may be eligible for one of the exemptions noted below if the acquisition:

- is made solely with the assets of a bank collective investment fund and satisfies the requirements and conditions of Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption, or PTCE, 91-38 issued by the Department of Labor;
- is made solely with assets of an insurance company pooled separate account and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 90-1 issued by the Department of Labor;
- is made solely with assets managed by a qualified professional asset manager and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 84-14 issued by the Department of Labor;
- is made solely with assets of an insurance company general account and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 95-60 issued by the Department of Labor;

- is made solely with assets managed by an in-house asset manager and satisfies the requirements and conditions of PTCE 96-23 issued by the Department of Labor; or
- is made by a Plan with respect to which the issuing entity is a party in interest solely by virtue of it being a service provider and satisfies the requirements and conditions of Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code; such exemption is herein referred to as the Service Provider Exemption.

Governmental plans, non-US plans and certain church plans, or Similar Law Plans, while not subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of ERISA or the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, may nevertheless be subject to local, state or other federal laws that are substantially similar to the foregoing provisions of ERISA and the Code, which we refer to as Similar Law. Fiduciaries of any such plan should consult legal counsel before purchasing these securities.

Each person that acquires securities will, by its acquisition and holding, be deemed to have represented and agreed that on each day from the date of acquisition of the securities through and including the date of disposition of such securities it either (A) is not, and is not or acting on behalf of or investing the assets of, any Plan or Similar Law Plan or (B) is eligible for the exemptive relief available under PTCE 91-38, 90-1, 84-14, 95-60 or 96-23 or the Service Provider Exemption (or, if a Similar Law Plan, similar exemption from Similar Law) with respect to the purchase, holding and disposition of the securities to the extent it would either constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Code (or violation of a Similar Law). Any fiduciary that proposes to cause a Plan or Similar Law Plan to acquire securities should consult with its counsel with respect to the potential applicability of ERISA, the Code or Similar Law to such investment and whether any exemption would be applicable and determine on its own whether all conditions of such exemption or exemptions have been satisfied such that the acquisition, holding and disposition of securities by the purchaser are entitled to the full exemptive relief thereunder.

Please consult the applicable prospectus supplement for further information with respect to a particular offering. Depending upon the security offered, restrictions on purchase or transfer to, by or on behalf of a Plan may apply.

## TAXATION

### United States Taxation

The following is a summary of material U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a beneficial owner of our debt securities. For a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations of holding convertible or exchangeable debt or warrants we refer you to the applicable prospectus supplement. For a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations related to holding our shares we refer you to our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 20-F. For purposes of this summary, a “U.S. holder” means a citizen or resident of the United States or a domestic corporation or a holder that is otherwise subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis in respect of our securities. A “Non-U.S. holder” means a holder that is not a U.S. holder. This summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase our securities. In particular, the summary deals only with holders who will hold our securities as capital assets. This summary does not address the tax treatment of holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as banks, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, tax exempt entities, financial institutions, traders in securities that elect to use the mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities, expatriates, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, dealers in securities or currencies, U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, partnerships that hold our securities or partners therein, or persons that hedge their exposure in our securities or will hold our securities as a position in a “straddle” or “conversion” transaction or as part of a “synthetic security” or other integrated financial transaction.

This discussion does not address U.S. state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences or the Medicare tax on certain investment income. You should consult your tax adviser with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning or disposing of our securities in your particular circumstances.

#### *U.S. Holder*

##### **Payments or Accruals of Interest**

Payments or accruals of “qualified stated interest” (as defined below) on a debt security will be taxable to you as ordinary interest income at the time that you receive or accrue such amounts (in accordance with your regular method of tax accounting). If you use the cash method of tax accounting and you receive payments of interest pursuant to the terms of a debt security in a currency other than U.S. dollars, which we refer to as a foreign currency, the amount of interest income you will realize will be the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency payment based on the exchange rate in effect on the date you receive the payment, regardless of whether you convert the payment into U.S. dollars. If you are an accrual-basis U.S. holder, the amount of interest income you will realize will be based on the average exchange rate in effect during the interest accrual period (or with respect to an interest accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average exchange rate for the partial period within the taxable year). Alternatively, as an accrual-basis U.S. holder, you may elect to translate all interest income on foreign currency-denominated debt securities at the spot rate on the last day of the accrual period (or the last day of the taxable year, in the case of an accrual period that spans more than one taxable year) or on the date that you receive the interest payment if that date is within five business days of the end of the accrual period. If you make this election, you must apply it consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and you cannot change the election without the consent of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”). If you use the accrual method of accounting for tax purposes, you will recognize foreign currency gain or loss on the receipt of a foreign currency interest payment if the exchange rate in effect on the date the payment is received differs from the rate applicable to a previous accrual of that interest income. This foreign currency gain or loss will be treated as ordinary

income or loss, but generally will not be treated as an adjustment to interest income received on the debt security.

### **Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Debt Securities**

Initially, your tax basis in a debt security generally will equal the cost of the debt security to you. Your basis will increase by any amounts that you are required to include in income under the rules governing original issue discount and market discount, and will decrease by the amount of any amortized premium and any payments other than qualified stated interest made on the debt security. (The rules for determining these amounts are discussed below.) If you purchase a debt security that is denominated in a foreign currency, the cost to you (and therefore generally your initial tax basis) will be the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency purchase price on the date of purchase calculated at the exchange rate in effect on that date. If the debt security denominated in a foreign currency is traded on an established securities market and you are a cash-basis taxpayer (or if you are an accrual-basis taxpayer that makes a special election), you will determine the U.S. dollar value of the cost of the debt security by translating the amount of the foreign currency that you paid for the debt security at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of your purchase. The amount of any subsequent adjustments to your tax basis in a debt security in respect of foreign currency-denominated original issue discount, market discount and premium will be determined in the manner described below. If you convert U.S. dollars into a foreign currency and then immediately use that foreign currency to purchase a debt security, you generally will not have any taxable gain or loss as a result of the conversion or purchase.

When you sell or exchange a debt security, or if a debt security that you hold is retired, you generally will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount you realize on the transaction (less any accrued qualified stated interest, which will be subject to tax in the manner described above under “—Payments or Accruals of Interest”) and your tax basis in the debt security. If you sell or exchange a debt security for a foreign currency, or receive foreign currency on the retirement of a debt security, the amount you will realize for U.S. tax purposes generally will be the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency that you receive calculated at the exchange rate in effect on the date the debt security denominated in a foreign currency is disposed of or retired. If you dispose of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency that is traded on an established securities market and you are a cash-basis U.S. holder (or if you are an accrual-basis holder that makes a special election), you will determine the U.S. dollar value of the amount realized by translating the amount of the foreign currency that you received on the debt security at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the sale, exchange or retirement.

The special election available to you if you are an accrual-basis taxpayer in respect of the purchase and sale of debt securities denominated in a foreign currency traded on an established securities market, which is discussed in the two preceding paragraphs, must be applied consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS.

Except as discussed below with respect to market discount and foreign currency gain or loss, the gain or loss that you recognize on the sale, exchange or retirement of a debt security generally will be capital gain or loss. The gain or loss on the sale, exchange or retirement of a debt security will be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the debt security for more than one year on the date of disposition. Net long-term capital gain recognized by an individual U.S. holder generally will be subject to tax at the lower rate than net short-term capital gain or ordinary income. The ability of U.S. holders to offset capital losses against ordinary income is limited.

Despite the foregoing, the gain or loss that you recognize on the sale, exchange or retirement of a debt security denominated in a foreign currency generally will be treated as ordinary income or loss to the extent that the gain or loss is attributable to changes in exchange rates during the period in which

you held the debt security. This foreign currency gain or loss will not be treated as an adjustment to interest income that you receive on the debt security.

### **Original Issue Discount**

If we issue a series of debt securities at a discount from their stated redemption price at maturity, and the discount is equal to or more than a statutory de minimis amount (i.e., generally the product of one-fourth of one percent (0.25%) of the stated redemption price at maturity of the series of debt securities multiplied by the number of full years to their maturity), the series of debt securities will be original issue discount notes. The difference between the issue price and the stated redemption price at maturity of the series of debt securities will be the “original issue discount.” The “issue price” of the original discount notes will be the first price at which a substantial amount of the original issue discount notes are sold to the public (i.e., excluding sales of original issue discount notes to Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, underwriters, placement agents, wholesalers, or similar persons). The “stated redemption price at maturity” will include all payments under the original issue discount notes other than payments of qualified stated interest. The term “qualified stated interest” generally means stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments issued by us) at least annually during the entire term of an original issue discount note at a single fixed interest rate or, subject to certain conditions, based on one or more interest indices.

If you invest in an original issue discount note, you generally will be subject to the special tax accounting rules for original issue discount obligations provided by the Code and certain U.S. Treasury regulations. You should be aware that, as described in greater detail below, if you invest in an original issue discount note, you generally will be required to include original issue discount in ordinary gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as it accrues, although you may not yet have received the cash attributable to that income.

In general, and regardless of whether you use the cash or the accrual method of tax accounting, if you are the holder of an original issue discount note with a maturity greater than one year, you will be required to include in ordinary gross income the sum of the “daily portions” of original issue discount on that original issue discount note for all days during the taxable year that you own the original issue discount note. The daily portions of original issue discount on an original issue discount note are determined by allocating to each day in any accrual period a ratable portion of the original issue discount allocable to that period. Accrual periods may be any length and may vary in length over the term of an original issue discount note, so long as no accrual period is longer than one year and each scheduled payment of principal or interest occurs on the first or last day of an accrual period. If you are the initial holder of the original issue discount note, the amount of original issue discount on an original issue discount note allocable to each accrual period is determined by (a) multiplying the “adjusted issue price” (as defined below) of the original issue discount note at the beginning of the accrual period by a fraction, the numerator of which is the annual yield to maturity (defined below) of the original issue discount note and the denominator of which is the number of accrual periods in a year; and (b) subtracting from that product the amount (if any) payable as qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period.

In the case of an original issue discount note that is a floating rate note, both the “annual yield to maturity” and the qualified stated interest will be determined for these purposes as though the original issue discount note will bear interest in all periods at a fixed rate generally equal to the rate that would be applicable to interest payments on the original issue discount note on its date of issue or, in the case of some floating rate notes, the rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the original issue discount note. (Additional rules may apply if interest on a floating rate note is based on more than one interest index.) The “adjusted issue price” of an original issue discount note at the beginning of any accrual period will generally be the sum of its issue price and the amount of original issue discount allocable to all prior accrual periods, reduced by the amount of all payments other than any



qualified stated interest payments on the original issue discount note in all prior accrual periods. All payments on an original issue discount note (other than qualified stated interest) will generally be viewed first as payments of previously accrued original issue discount (to the extent of the previously accrued discount and to the extent that the discount has not been allocated to prior cash payments on the note), and then as a payment of principal. The “annual yield to maturity” of an original issue discount note is the discount rate (appropriately adjusted to reflect the length of accrual periods) that causes the present value on the issue date of all payments on the original issue discount note to equal the issue price. As a result of this “constant yield” method of including original issue discount income, the amounts you will be required to include in your gross income if you invest in an original issue discount note denominated in U.S. dollars generally will be lesser in the early years and greater in the later years than amounts that would be includible on a straight-line basis.

You generally may make an irrevocable election to include in income your entire return on a debt security (i.e., the excess of all remaining payments to be received on the debt security, including payments of qualified stated interest, over the amount you paid for the debt security) under the constant yield method described above. If you purchase debt securities at a premium or market discount and if you make this election, you will also be deemed to have made the election (discussed below under “—Premium” and “—Market Discount”) to amortize premium or to accrue market discount currently on a constant yield basis in respect of all other premium or market discount bonds that you hold.

In the case of an original issue discount note that is also a foreign currency denominated debt security, you should determine the U.S. dollar amount includible as original issue discount for each accrual period by (a) calculating the amount of original issue discount allocable to each accrual period in the foreign currency using the constant yield method described above and (b) translating that foreign currency amount at the average exchange rate in effect during that accrual period (or, with respect to an interest accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average exchange rate for each partial period). Alternatively, you may translate the foreign currency amount at the spot rate of exchange on the last day of the accrual period (or the last day of the taxable year, for an accrual period that spans two taxable years) or at the spot rate of exchange on the date of receipt, if that date is within five business days of the last day of the accrual period, provided that you have made the election described above under “—Payments or Accruals of Interest.” Because exchange rates may fluctuate, if you are the holder of an original issue discount note that is also a foreign currency denominated debt security, you may recognize a different amount of original issue discount income in each accrual period than would be the case if you were the holder of an otherwise similar original issue discount note denominated in U.S. dollars. Upon the receipt of an amount attributable to original issue discount (whether in connection with a payment of an amount that is not qualified stated interest or the sale or retirement of the original issue discount note), you will recognize ordinary income or loss measured by the difference between the amount received (translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt or on the date of disposition of the original issue discount note, as the case may be) and the amount accrued (using the exchange rate applicable to such previous accrual).

If you purchase an original issue discount note outside of the initial offering at a cost less than its remaining redemption amount (i.e., the total of all future payments to be made on the original issue discount note other than payments of qualified stated interest), or if you purchase an original issue discount note in the initial offering at a price other than the original issue discount note’s issue price, you generally will also be required to include in gross income the daily portions of original issue discount, calculated as described above. However, if you acquire an original issue discount note at a price greater than its adjusted issue price, you will be required to reduce your periodic inclusions of original issue discount to reflect the premium paid over the adjusted issue price.

Floating rate notes generally will be treated as “variable rate debt instruments” under the original issue discount regulations. Accordingly, the stated interest on a floating rate note generally will be



treated as “qualified stated interest” and such a floating rate note will not have original issue discount solely as a result of the fact that it provides for interest at a variable rate. If a floating rate note does not qualify as a “variable rate debt instrument”, the floating rate note will be subject to special rules that govern the tax treatment of debt obligations that provide for contingent payments. We will provide a detailed description of the tax considerations relevant to U.S. holders of any such debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Certain original issue discount notes may be redeemed prior to maturity, either at our option or at the option of the holder, or may have special repayment or interest rate reset features as indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Original issue discount notes containing these features may be subject to rules that differ from the general rules discussed above. If you purchase original issue discount notes with these features, you should carefully examine the applicable prospectus supplement and consult your tax adviser about their treatment since the tax consequences of original issue discount will depend, in part, on the particular terms and features of the original issue discount notes.

### **Short-Term Notes**

The rules described above will also generally apply to original issue discount notes with maturities of one year or less, which we refer to as short-term notes, but with some modifications.

First, the original issue discount rules treat none of the interest on a short-term note as qualified stated interest, but treat a short-term note as having original issue discount. Thus, all short-term notes will be original issue discount notes. Except as noted below, if you are a cash-basis holder of a short-term note and you do not identify the short-term note as part of a hedging transaction you will generally not be required to accrue original issue discount currently, but you will be required to treat any gain realized on a sale, exchange or retirement of the short-term note as ordinary income to the extent such gain does not exceed the original issue discount accrued with respect to the short-term note during the period you held the short-term note. You may not be allowed to deduct all of the interest paid or accrued on any indebtedness incurred or maintained to purchase or carry a short-term note until the maturity of the short-term note or its earlier disposition in a taxable transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are a cash-basis U.S. holder of a short-term note, you may elect to accrue original issue discount on a current basis (in which case the limitation on the deductibility of interest described above will not apply). A U.S. holder using the accrual method of tax accounting and some cash method holders (including banks, securities dealers, regulated investment companies and certain trust funds) generally will be required to include original issue discount on a short-term note in gross income on a current basis. Original issue discount will be treated as accruing for these purposes on a ratable basis or, at the election of the holder, on a constant yield basis based on daily compounding.

Second, regardless of whether you are a cash-basis or accrual-basis holder, if you are the holder of a short-term note you may elect to accrue any “acquisition discount” with respect to the short-term note on a current basis. Acquisition discount is the excess of the remaining redemption amount of the short-term note at the time of acquisition over the purchase price. Acquisition discount will be treated as accruing ratably or, at the election of the holder, under a constant yield method based on daily compounding. If you elect to accrue acquisition discount, the original issue discount rules will not apply.

Finally, the market discount rules described below will not apply to short-term notes.

### **Premium**

If you purchase a debt security at a cost greater than the debt security’s remaining redemption amount, you will be considered to have purchased the debt security at a premium, and you may elect to amortize the premium as an offset to interest income, using a constant yield method, over the

remaining term of the debt security. If you make this election, it generally will apply to all debt instruments that you hold at the time of the election, as well as any debt instruments that you subsequently acquire. In addition, you may not revoke the election without the consent of the IRS. If you elect to amortize the premium, you will be required to reduce your tax basis in the debt security by the amount of the premium amortized during your holding period. Original issue discount notes purchased at a premium will not be subject to the original issue discount rules described above. In the case of premium on a foreign currency denominated debt security, you should calculate the amortization of the premium in the foreign currency. Premium amortization deductions attributable to a period reduce interest income in respect of that period, and therefore are translated into U.S. dollars at the rate that you use for interest payments in respect of that period. Exchange gain or loss will be realized with respect to amortized premium on a foreign currency denominated debt security based on the difference between the exchange rate computed on the date or dates the premium is amortized against interest payments on the debt security and the exchange rate on the date the holder acquired the debt security. If you do not elect to amortize premium, the amount of premium will be included in your tax basis in the debt security. Therefore, if you do not elect to amortize premium and you hold the debt security to maturity, you generally will be required to treat the premium as capital loss when the debt security matures.

### **Market Discount**

If you purchase a debt security at a price that is lower than the debt security's remaining redemption amount (or in the case of an original issue discount note, the original issue discount note's adjusted issue price), by 0.25% or more of the remaining redemption amount (or adjusted issue price), multiplied by the number of remaining whole years to maturity, the debt security will be considered to bear "market discount" in your hands. In this case, any gain that you realize on the disposition of the debt security generally will be treated as ordinary interest income to the extent of the market discount that accrued on the debt security during your holding period. In addition, you may be required to defer the deduction of a portion of the interest paid on any indebtedness that you incurred or maintained to purchase or carry the debt security. In general, market discount will be treated as accruing ratably over the term of the debt security, or, at your election, under a constant yield method. You must accrue market discount on a foreign currency denominated debt security in the specified currency. The amount that you will be required to include in income in respect of accrued market discount will be the U.S. dollar value of the accrued amount, generally calculated at the exchange rate in effect on the date that you dispose of the debt security.

You may elect to include market discount in gross income currently as it accrues (on either a ratable or constant yield basis), in lieu of treating a portion of any gain realized on a sale of the debt security as ordinary income. If you elect to include market discount on a current basis, the interest deduction deferral rule described above will not apply. If you do make such an election, it will apply to all market discount debt instruments that you acquire on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. The election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. Any accrued market discount on a foreign currency denominated debt security that is currently includible in income will be translated into U.S. dollars at the average exchange rate for the accrual period (or portion thereof within the holder's taxable year).

### **Indexed Notes and Other Debt Securities Providing for Contingent Payments**

Special rules govern the tax treatment of debt obligations that provide for contingent payments, which we refer to as contingent debt obligations. These rules generally require accrual of interest income on a constant yield basis in respect of contingent debt obligations at a yield determined at the time of issuance of the obligation, and may require adjustments to these accruals when any contingent

payments are made. We will provide a detailed description of the tax considerations relevant to U.S. holders of any contingent debt obligations in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Foreign Currency Notes and Reportable Transactions**

A U.S. holder that participates in a “reportable transaction” will be required to disclose its participation to the IRS. The scope and application of these rules is not entirely clear. A U.S. holder may be required to treat a foreign currency exchange loss relating to a debt obligation denominated in a foreign currency as a reportable transaction if the loss exceeds \$50,000 in a single taxable year if the U.S. holder is an individual or trust, or higher amounts for other U.S. holders. In the event the acquisition, ownership or disposition of a foreign currency debt obligation constitutes participation in a “reportable transaction” for purposes of these rules, a U.S. holder will be required to disclose its investment to the IRS, currently on Form 8886. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of these rules to the acquisition, ownership or disposition of a foreign currency debt obligation.

### **Specified Foreign Financial Assets**

Individual U.S. holders that own “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 are generally required to file an information statement along with their tax returns, currently on Form 8938, with respect to such assets. “Specified foreign financial assets” include any financial accounts held at a non-U.S. financial institution, as well as securities held for investment issued by a non-U.S. issuer (which may include debt obligations issued in certificated form) that are not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions. Higher reporting thresholds apply to certain individuals living abroad and to certain married individuals. Regulations extend this reporting requirement to certain entities that are treated as formed or availed of to hold direct or indirect interests in specified foreign financial assets based on certain objective criteria. U.S. holders who fail to report the required information could be subject to substantial penalties. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of these rules to their investment in a debt security, including the application of the rules to their particular circumstances.

### ***Non-U.S. Holder***

Under present United States federal tax law, and subject to the discussion below concerning backup withholding and FATCA:

(a) Payments of interest (including original issue discount) on a debt security to you will not be subject to the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, provided that:

1. you do not actually or constructively own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote and are not a controlled foreign corporation related to us through stock ownership; and
2. you provide a statement signed under penalties of perjury that includes your name and address and certify that you are a non-U.S. holder in compliance with applicable requirements by completing an applicable Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form), or otherwise satisfy documentary evidence requirements for establishing that you are a non-U.S. holder.

Payments of interest (including original issue discount) on the debt security that do not qualify for the portfolio interest exception will be subject to the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, unless a U.S. income tax treaty applies to reduce or eliminate withholding.

(b) You will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale, exchange or retirement of the debt security unless, in the case of an individual, the holder is

present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year in which the sale, exchange or retirement occurs and certain other conditions are met.

### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Information returns will be required to be filed with the IRS in connection with debt security payments made to certain United States persons. If you are a United States person, you generally will not be subject to a United States backup withholding tax (currently at a rate of 28%) on such payments if you provide your taxpayer identification number to the paying agent. You may also be subject to information reporting and backup withholding tax requirements with respect to the proceeds from a sale of the debt securities. If you are a non-U.S. holder, you may have to comply with certification procedures to establish that you are a non-U.S. holder in order to avoid information reporting and backup withholding tax requirements. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a credit against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the holder to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Individual U.S. holders that own "specified foreign financial assets" with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 are generally required to file an information statement along with their tax returns, currently on Form 8938, with respect to such assets. "Specified foreign financial assets" include any financial accounts held at a non-U.S. financial institution, as well as securities issued by a non-U.S. issuer (which would include the debt securities) that are not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions. Higher reporting thresholds apply to certain individuals living abroad and to certain married individuals. Regulations have been proposed that would extend this reporting requirement to certain entities that are treated as formed or availed of to hold direct or indirect interests in specified foreign financial assets based on certain objective criteria. U.S. holders who fail to report the required information could be subject to substantial penalties. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of these rules to their investment in the debt securities, including the application of the rules to their particular circumstances.

### ***Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act***

Pursuant to FATCA, and potentially subject to grandfathering rules discussed below, the relevant issuer and other financial institutions in the chain of payments on the debt securities may be required to withhold U.S. tax on payments to an investor who does not provide information sufficient for the financial institution to determine whether the investor is a U.S. person or should otherwise be treated as holding a "United States account" of such institution, or to an investor that is, or holds the debt securities directly or indirectly through, a non-U.S. financial institution that is not in compliance with FATCA. Even if withholding is not required, to permit a financial institution in the chain of payments on the debt securities to comply with diligence and reporting obligations imposed on it under FATCA, an investor may be required to provide the institution information regarding the investor's identity, and in the case of an investor that is an entity, the investor's direct and indirect owners, and this information may be reported to applicable tax authorities (including to the IRS).

If a debt security is subject to FATCA withholding (under the circumstances described below), such withholding will apply at a 30% rate to payments of interest and, on or after January 1, 2019, to payments of principal to an investor or intermediary that does not comply with FATCA. Unless we tell you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, FATCA withholding will apply to a debt security only if the relevant issuer is Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in either case, acting through a U.S. branch (or in the case of Credit Suisse, through its Cayman branch). Otherwise, under a grandfathering rule, FATCA withholding will not apply to a debt security provided that the debt security is not issued or materially modified after the later of January 1, 2019, or six months after the date on which final regulations implementing withholding on such debt securities are filed by the U.S. Treasury Department.

If any amount of, or in respect of, U.S. withholding tax were to be deducted or withheld from payments on the debt securities as a result of a failure by an investor (or by an institution through which an investor holds the debt securities) to comply with FATCA, neither the relevant issuer nor the guarantor nor any paying agent nor any other person would, pursuant to the terms of the debt securities, be required to pay additional amounts with respect to any debt securities as a result of the deduction or withholding of such tax. Holders should consult their own tax advisors about how the FATCA rules may apply to payments they receive in respect of the debt securities.

## **Swiss Taxation**

The following is a summary of the principal tax consequences of holding debt securities for investors who are not residents of Switzerland for tax purposes and have no Swiss permanent establishment and do not conduct a Swiss-based trade or business. It does not address the tax treatment of holders of debt securities who are residents of Switzerland for tax purposes or who are subject to Swiss taxes for other reasons. This summary is based on legislation as of the date of this prospectus and does not aim to be a comprehensive description of all the Swiss tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to invest in debt securities.

### ***Withholding Tax***

#### ***(i) Interest payments***

Payments of interest on the debt securities issued by a branch of Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in each case outside Switzerland, or by Credit Suisse (USA), are not subject to Swiss withholding tax, even if the debt securities are guaranteed by Credit Suisse Group, so long as the net proceeds from the issue of the debt securities are used outside of Switzerland and that the issuer is at all times resident and managed or, if the issuer is Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, acting through a branch outside Switzerland, the relevant branch outside Switzerland through which the issuer is acting, will at all times have its fixed place of business, outside Switzerland for Swiss tax purposes.

Payments of interest on debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (acting through its head office and not through a branch outside Switzerland) may be subject to Swiss withholding tax at a rate of 35% regardless of whether such interest is paid regularly in coupons or in a one-time payment upon redemption.

The holder of debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (acting through their head office and not through a branch outside Switzerland) who is resident in Switzerland and who, at the time the payment of interest on such debt securities is due, is the beneficial owner of such payment of interest and, in the case of a holder who is an individual, duly reports the gross payment of interest in his or her tax return and, in case of a holder who is an entity or an individual required to maintain accounts, includes such payments in its profit and loss statement, is entitled to a full refund of or a full tax credit for the Swiss withholding tax, as the case may be. A holder of debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (but not through a branch outside Switzerland) who is not resident in Switzerland at the time the interest on such debt securities is due may be able to claim a full or partial refund of the Swiss withholding tax if such holder is entitled to claim the benefits with regard to such interest payment of a double taxation treaty between Switzerland and his or her country of residence. According to article 11 of the currently applicable version of the convention signed on October 2, 1996 between the United States of America and the Swiss Confederation for the avoidance of double taxation with respect to taxes on income, together with its protocol (in this section the "Treaty"), all payment of interest on debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse (but not through a branch outside Switzerland) and derived and beneficially owned by a non-Swiss resident holder, shall be taxable only in the state of residency of the holder, provided that such holder: (i) qualifies for benefits under the Treaty and (ii) does not conduct business through a permanent establishment or



fixed base in Switzerland to which such debt securities are attributable. Such eligible US holder of debt securities may apply with the Swiss Federal Tax Administration for a full refund of 35% Swiss withholding tax withheld on such payments of interest.

November 4, 2015, the Swiss Federal Council announced that it had mandated the Swiss Federal Finance Department to appoint a group of experts to prepare a proposal for a reform of the Swiss withholding tax system. The proposal is expected to, among other things, replace the current debtor-based regime applicable to interest payments with a paying agent-based regime for Swiss withholding tax. This paying agent-based regime is expected to be similar to the one contained in the draft legislation published by the Swiss Federal Council on December 17, 2014, which was subsequently withdrawn on June 24, 2015. For the avoidance of doubt, if this legislation or similar legislation were enacted and an amount of, or in respect of, Swiss federal withholding tax were to be deducted or withheld from a payment, neither the relevant issuer nor a paying agent nor any other person would pursuant to the conditions of the debt securities be obliged to pay any additional amounts with respect to any debt security as a result of the deduction or imposition of such withholding tax.

*(ii) Dividends and other distributions on Credit Suisse Group shares (or shares of any other company resident in Switzerland)*

Upon acquisition following exercise of any rights to purchase Credit Suisse Group shares (or shares of any other company resident in Switzerland for tax purposes), any dividends paid and similar cash or in-kind distributions made on such shares (including bonus shares and dividends on liquidation proceeds exceeding the nominal value of such shares and, if certain conditions are met, the capital contributions paid on such shares) will be subject to Swiss withholding tax at a rate of 35%. Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company resident in Switzerland) will be required to withhold tax at such rate from any distribution made to a shareholder. Any repayment of the nominal value of such shares and, if certain conditions are met, any distribution out of capital contribution reserves are not subject to Swiss withholding tax.

The recipient of a taxable distribution from Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company in Switzerland) out of such shares who is an individual or a legal entity not resident in Switzerland for tax purposes may be entitled to a full or partial refund of Swiss withholding tax if the country in which such recipient resides for tax purposes has entered into a bilateral treaty for the avoidance of double taxation with Switzerland and if the further prerequisites of such treaty are met. Shareholders not resident in Switzerland should be aware that the procedures for claiming treaty benefits (and the time required for obtaining a refund) may differ from country to country. Shareholders not resident in Switzerland should consult their own legal, financial or tax advisors regarding receipt, ownership, purchases, sale or other dispositions of such shares and the procedures for claiming a refund of Swiss withholding tax.

According to article 10 of the Treaty, a non-Swiss resident holder of Credit Suisse Group shares (or shares of another company in Switzerland) is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax on taxable distribution equal to 15% of such taxable distribution, provided that the holder of such shares: (i) qualifies for benefits under the Treaty, (ii) is the beneficial owner of the dividend; and (iii) does not carry on business through a permanent establishment or fixed base in Switzerland to which the converted shares are attributable. Such an eligible US holder may apply with the Swiss Federal Tax Administration for a refund of the amount of the withholding tax in excess of the 15% Treaty rate.

Furthermore, in case of a repurchase of own shares by Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company in Switzerland), the portion of the repurchase price which exceeds the nominal value of such shares and the tax-free capital contribution reserves of Credit Suisse Group (or the relevant company in Switzerland) may, in some cases, be re-characterized as taxable liquidation which is subject to 35% Swiss withholding tax if certain conditions are met.

### ***Securities Turnover Tax***

The issue, and the sale and delivery, of debt securities on the issue date are not subject to Swiss securities turnover tax (*Umsatzabgabe*) (primary market). Secondary market dealings in debt securities with a term in excess of 12 months where a Swiss domestic bank or a Swiss domestic securities dealer (as defined in the Swiss stamp duty act) is a party, or acts as an intermediary, to the transaction may be subject to Swiss turnover tax at a rate of up to 0.15% of the consideration paid in the case of debt securities issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, in each case acting through its Zurich head office, and at a rate of up to 0.3% of such consideration paid in the case of debt securities issued by any other issuer. Where both the seller and the purchaser of the debt securities (irrespective of whether issued by Credit Suisse Group or Credit Suisse, acting through its Zurich head office, or by any other issuer) are not resident in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein, no Swiss securities turnover tax is payable.

The delivery of underlying securities following exercise of exchange rights, may be subject to Swiss securities turnover tax, in case of securities issued by an issuer resident in Switzerland, such as shares or American depository shares of Credit Suisse Group, at a rate of 0.15%, and in case of securities issued by an issuer not resident in Switzerland, at a rate of 0.30%, however, in each case only if a Swiss securities dealer, as defined in the Swiss stamp tax act, is a party or an intermediary to the transaction and no exemption applies.

### ***Other Taxes***

Under current Swiss law, a holder of debt securities who is not resident in Switzerland and who during the taxable year has not engaged in trade or business through a permanent establishment within Switzerland and who is not subject to taxation by Switzerland for any other reason will be exempted from any Swiss federal, cantonal or municipal income or other tax on gains on the sale of, or payments received under, the debt securities.

### ***International Automatic Exchange of Information in Tax Matters***

Switzerland has concluded a multilateral agreement with the EU on the international automatic exchange of information (“AEOI”) in tax matters (the “AEOI Agreement”), which is replacing the repealed EU savings tax agreement and the repealed agreements of Switzerland with Austria and UK on final withholding taxes. The AEOI Agreement became effective as of 1 January 2017, and applies to all 28 member states and also Gibraltar. In addition, on January 1, 2017 the multilateral competent authority agreement on the automatic exchange of financial account information (the “MCAA”), and based on the MCAA, a number of bilateral AEOI agreements with other countries became effective. Based on the AEOI Agreement and the bilateral AEOI agreements and the implementing laws of Switzerland, Switzerland began to collect data in respect of financial assets, including Notes, held in, and income derived thereon and credited to, accounts or deposits with a paying agent in Switzerland for the benefit of residents in a EU member state or a treaty state from 2017, and will begin to exchange it from 2018. Switzerland has signed and will sign further AEOI agreements with further countries, which, subject to ratification, will become effective on January 1, 2018 or at a later date. A list of the AEOI agreements of Switzerland in effect or signed and becoming effective can be found on: <https://www.sif.admin.ch/sif/de/home/themen/internationale-steuerpolitik/automatischer-informationsaustausch.html>.

### ***Swiss Facilitation of the Implementation of FATCA***

Switzerland has concluded an intergovernmental agreement with the U.S. to facilitate the implementation of FATCA. The agreement ensures that the accounts held by U.S. persons with Swiss financial institutions are disclosed to the U.S. tax authorities either with the consent of the account

holder or by means of group requests within the scope of administrative assistance. Information will not be transferred automatically in the absence of consent, and instead will be exchanged only within the scope of administrative assistance on the basis of the double taxation agreement between the U.S. and Switzerland.

### ***Common Reporting Standard***

On February 13, 2014, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development released the Common Reporting Standard (the “CRS”) designed to create a global standard for the automatic exchange of financial account information. Pursuant to the CRS requirements, financial institutions must identify and report FATCA-like information in respect of specified persons who are resident in the jurisdictions that sign and implement the CRS. On October 29, 2014, fifty-one jurisdictions signed the MCAA that activates this automatic exchange of information in line with the CRS. Since then further jurisdictions have signed the MCAA and in total over 90 jurisdictions have committed to adopting the CRS. Early adopters who signed the MCAA have pledged to work towards the first information exchanges taking place by September 2017. Certain other signatories are expected to follow with information exchange starting in 2018 (see “—*International Automatic Exchange of Information in Tax Matters*” above for information on the adoption of the CRS by Switzerland).



## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

We may sell our securities through agents, underwriters, dealers or directly to purchasers.

Our agents may solicit offers to purchase our securities.

- We will name any agent involved in offering or selling our securities, and any commissions that we will pay to the agent, in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- Unless we indicate otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, our agents will act on a best efforts basis for the period of their appointment.
- Our agents may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act of any of our securities that they offer or sell.

We may use an underwriter or underwriters in the offer or sale of our securities.

- If we use an underwriter or underwriters, we will execute an underwriting agreement with the underwriter or underwriters at the time that we reach an agreement for the sale of our securities.
- We will include the names of the specific managing underwriter or underwriters, as well as any other underwriters, and the terms of the transactions, including the compensation the underwriters and dealers will receive, in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- The underwriters will use the applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectuses to sell our securities.
- If we use an underwriter or underwriters, the underwriter or underwriters will acquire our securities for their own account and may resell our securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions. These sales will be made at a fixed price or at varying prices determined at the time of the sale.

We may use a dealer to sell our securities.

- If we use a dealer, we, as principal, will sell our securities to the dealer.
- The dealer will then sell our securities to the public at varying prices that the dealer will determine at the time it sells our securities.
- We will include the name of the dealer and the terms of our transactions with the dealer in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The securities we distribute by any of these methods may be sold to the public, in one or more transactions, either:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

In connection with an offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell securities in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of securities than they are required to purchase in an offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while an offering is in progress. The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount

received by it because the underwriters have repurchased securities sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short-covering transactions.

These activities by the underwriters may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of the securities may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. These transactions may be effected on an exchange or automated quotation system, if the securities are listed on that exchange or admitted for trading on that automated quotation system, or in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In connection with these sales of securities, underwriters may be deemed to have received compensation from us in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from purchasers of the securities for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters may resell the securities to or through dealers, and those dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from purchasers for whom they may act as agents. The applicable prospectus supplement will include any required information about underwriting compensation we pay to underwriters, and any discounts, concessions or commissions underwriters allow to participating dealers, in connection with an offering of securities.

Some of the underwriters and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with us routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the securities offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the securities offered hereby. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is an indirect subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group. FINRA Rule 5121 imposes certain requirements when a member of FINRA, such as Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, distributes an affiliated company's securities. If Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or our other U.S.-registered broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates participate in the distribution of our securities, we will conduct the offering in accordance with the applicable provisions of FINRA Rule 5121. In any offerings subject to FINRA Rule 5121, no underwriter will confirm initial sales to accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior written approval of the customer.

We may solicit directly offers to purchase our securities, and we may directly sell our securities to institutional or other investors. We will describe the terms of our direct sales in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may indemnify agents, underwriters and dealers against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Our agents, underwriters and dealers, or their affiliates, may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for, us or our subsidiaries and affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

We may authorize our agents and underwriters to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts.

- If we use delayed delivery contracts, we will disclose that we are using them in the applicable prospectus supplement and will tell you when we will demand payment and delivery of the securities under the delayed delivery contracts.
- These delayed delivery contracts will be subject only to the conditions that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- We will indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement the commission that underwriters and agents soliciting purchases of our securities under delayed delivery contracts will be entitled to receive.

## **MARKET-MAKING ACTIVITIES**

Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may use this prospectus and our prospectus supplements in connection with offers and sales of our securities, in connection with market-making transactions by and through our broker-dealer subsidiaries or affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, at prices that relate to the prevailing market prices of our securities at the time of the sale or otherwise. Any of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, may act as principal or agent in these transactions. In addition, this prospectus, together with the relevant prospectus, prospectus supplement, product supplement, if any, and pricing supplement, if any, describing the terms of the specific series of securities being offered and sold, applies to market-making offers and sales of all outstanding securities of Credit Suisse (USA). None of our broker-dealer subsidiaries and affiliates has any obligation to make a market in any of our offered securities and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice, at its sole discretion.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters with respect to U.S. law relating to the offering of our securities will be passed upon for us by Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, New York, New York, our U.S. counsel. Certain legal matters with respect to Swiss law relating to the offering of our securities will be passed upon for us by Homburger AG, Zurich, Switzerland, our Swiss counsel. Any agents or underwriters will be represented by Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP, New York, New York. Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP regularly provides legal services to us and our subsidiaries and affiliates.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Credit Suisse Group and Credit Suisse as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, have been incorporated by reference into this prospectus in reliance upon the reports of KPMG AG, independent registered public accounting firm, which are included in the 2016 20-F and incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

---

---

**Credit Suisse**

---

---